

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
ATLANTIC DIVISION, NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION, CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

FACILITY ENERGY REPAIRS, BUILDING 4401

AT THE

MARINE CORPS AIR STATION
CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

PROJECT NO. CP12004M
WO #6059391

DESIGNED BY:

FACILITIES ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
BUILDING 163, PSC BOX 8006,
CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA, 28533-0006

SPECIFICATION PREPARED BY:

DJG, Inc.

SPECIFICATION APPROVED BY:

Design Director: _____
J. E. FLEMING, P.E.



Date: _____

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWINGS
00 22 13 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00 SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00.00 20 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL
01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19.00 20 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 62 35 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 80 00 REPORTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00 MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY
06 61 16 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 11 13 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07 13 53 ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
07 14 00 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING
07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 21 16 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 42 13 METAL WALL PANELS
07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 44 00 CURTAIN WALL AND GLAZED ASSEMBLIES

08 51 13 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 24 23 STUCCO
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 23.13 20 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM
23 25 00 CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF WATER FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 52 43.00 20 LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR
OUTPUT)
23 64 10 WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
23 73 13.00 40 MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This document lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings, Maps and Specifications."

1.1.1 DFARS 252.236.7001, CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall-

- (1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;
- (2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;
- (3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;
- (4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and
- (5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general-

- (1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and
- (2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings.

Contract drawings are as follows:

DRAWING NO.	NAVFAC DWG NO.	TITLE
G-001	12629030	TITLE SHEET

	DRAWING NO.	NAVFAC DWG NO.	TITLE
	G-002	12629031	ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
	G-003	12629032	CODE PLANS
	AD-201	12629033	ELEVATIONS - DEMOLITION
	AD-202	12629034	ELEVATIONS - DEMOLITION
	AD-301	12629035	WALL SECTIONS - DEMOLITION
	A-101	12629036	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
	A-102	12629037	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
	A-103	12629038	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - NEW
WORK	A-104	12629039	SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN -
NEW WORK	A-201	12629040	ELEVATIONS - NEW WORK
	A-202	12629041	ELEVATIONS - NEW WORK
	A-203	12629042	FRAME ELEVATIONS - NEW WORK
	A-301	12629043	WALL SECTION - NEW WORK
	A-302	12629044	WALLS ECTION - NEW WORK
	A-303	12629045	WALL SECTION - NEW WORK
	A-501	12629046	DETAILS - NEW WORK
	A-502	12629047	DETAILS - NEW WORK
	A-503	12629048	DETAILS - NEW WORK
	M-001	12629049	MECHANICAL LEGEND
	MD-101	12629050	MECHANICAL - DEMOLITION PLAN - DUCTWORK
	MD-201	12629051	MECHANICAL - DEMOLITION PLAN - PIPING
	MD-301	12629052	MECHANICAL - DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK
PLAN - ROOF PLAN	M-101	12629053	MECHANICAL - NEW WORK PLAN - DUCTWORK
	M-201	12629054	MECHANICAL - NEW WORK PLAN - PIPING
	M-401	12629055	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLANS
	M-501	12629056	MECHANICAL DETAILS
	M-502	12629057	MECHANICAL DETAILS
	M-601	12629058	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
	M-602	12629059	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
	M-701	12629060	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
	M-702	12629061	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
	M-703	12629062	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
	E-001	12629063	ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND NOTES
	ES-101	12629064	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
	ED-101	12629065	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
	E-101	12629066	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN
	E-102	12629067	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN
	E-111	12629068	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING DETAILS
	E-401	12629069	ELECTRICAL ENLARGED PLANS

-- End of Document --

DOCUMENT 00 22 13

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 BID ITEM

The bid item shall be lump sum price for the following items:

0001. Price includes the following:

0001A. Price for the entire work, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications, but excluding work described in Bid Item 0002.

0002 Additive Bid Item No. 1 - Price includes the following:

Provide a new power circuit for an existing paper shredder in Room 120, complete in accordance with drawings and specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Document --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

The work includes the following and incidental related work.

- a. Replacing the HVAC system in its entirety.
- b. Replacing all interior and exterior lighting.
- c. Replacing all acoustical ceilings.
- d. Replacing all windows and the existing exterior glass curtain wall.

1.1.2 Location

The work shall be located at the Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

Building 4401 will be occupied during work under this Contract. Occupancy notifications will be posted in a prominent location in the work area.

Before work is started, the Contractor shall arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways.

1.3 EXISTING WORK

In addition to "FAR 52.236-9, Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements":

- a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.
- b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work shall be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.4 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to locate all existing underground utilities that are within the limits of work, prior to any excavation activities. These include but are not limited to the following buried utilities: water lines, sanitary and storm sewers, fuel lines, gas lines, electrical ducts and direct buried conductors, commercial telephone, Base telephone, commercial cable TV, Base instructional cable TV, EMCS, and fire alarm. The contractor shall employ the services of a qualified Utility locating company to locate, identify, and mark all underground utilities. The entire construction limits shall be thoroughly scanned and

researched to determine existing utility locations. Any existing utilities that are indicated on the project drawings shall be considered for reference use by the locating company and shall be verified. All underground utilities shall be clearly marked with flags, paint, or stakes prior to any digging operation except that required to determine exact utility location and depth. CAUTION shall be used when trenching or excavating around or near buried utilities. The contractor shall be responsible for the timely repair and/or replacement of direct and collateral damage on any and all underground utilities that are severed, crushed, broken, displaced, or otherwise disturbed by the construction operation. The Government shall not incur any additional cost for such repair or replacement. The contractor shall notify the ROICC a minimum of three working days prior to utility location. Do not continue with excavation or installation of new work without resolving elevation discrepancies and conflicts.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours prior to starting excavation work.

1.5 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Contracting Officer to be salvaged shall remain the property of the Government.

Contractor shall maintain property control records for material or equipment designated as salvage. Contractor's system of property control may be used if approved by the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall be responsible for storage and protection of salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS

07/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

- a. Building 4401 shall remain occupied and operational during construction. Provide temporary heating and cooling during replacement of the HVAC system to keep the building within acceptable limits of thermal comfort (cooling 76 deg F +/- 2 deg F; heating 68 deg F +/- 2 deg F).
- b. Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work.
- c. All interior demolition and construction work shall be conducted between the hours of 6:00 pm and 6:00 am, on weekends, and on Government holidays.
- d. All exterior demolition work shall be conducted between the hours of 6:00 pm and 6:00 am, on weekends, and on Government holidays.
- e. Exterior construction work may be conducted during regular working hours.
- f. Building 4401 will remain in operation during the entire construction period. The Contractor shall conduct his operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.

1.2 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.3 Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear hard hats in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. The Contractor's equipment shall be conspicuously marked for identification.

1.4 Working Hours

Regular working hours shall consist of an 8 1/2 hour period normally between the hours of 7:00 am to 4:30 pm, Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

1.5 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work shall be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 Occupied Building

The Contractor shall be working in and around an existing building which is occupied. Do not enter the building without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

The existing building and its contents shall be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains and Government material located in the building during the construction period.

Relocate movable furniture as required to perform the work, protect the furniture, and replace the furniture in its original location upon completion of the work. Leave attached equipment in place, and protect it against damage, or temporarily disconnect, relocate, protect, and reinstall it at the completion of the work.

The Government will relocate other Government property in the areas of the building scheduled to receive work, specifically the location of the temporary wall.

1.7 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

- a. Permission to interrupt any Activity utility service shall be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to desired date of interruption.
- b. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in the paragraph "Work Outside Regular Hours."
- c. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.
- d. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, and compressed air shall be considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph entitled "Work Outside Regular Hours."
- e. Operation of Station Utilities: The Contractor shall not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, and electrical services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

1.8 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Station Regulations

No employee or representative of the contractor will be admitted to the work site without an Identification Badge or is specifically authorized admittance to the work site by the OIC, NAVFAC Contracts.

1.8.2 Contractor Access to MCAS Cherry Point and Outlying Areas

Documentation requirements for granting access to MCAS Cherry Point for commercial and contract and employers and employees. This document is an aid in meeting Air Station Order 5500.14 requirements and is not a substitute for the order.

1. Prime Contractor will provide a list of employees (prime and/or sub-contractor) that require Station access on company letterhead and include the contract number and a copy of the "base access table" outlined in your contract. NOTE: This list should include employee names ONLY. Do NOT include other personally identifiable information (PII) such as Social Security Number, Date of Birth, etc. Contractors who are hired for a period more than 30 days will be issued a contractor's badge after the conditions outlined in this document are met. The badge must be carried in plain view or readily accessible at all times while on Station. All badges will be issued for a period NOT TO EXCEED ONE YEAR regardless of the length of the contract. Upon the expiration of the badge, the company/employee will provide a new 50 state/national criminal records check and LRC prior to being re-badged. Any access from 1 day to less than 30 days, employers will provide the same documentation as stated above. In place of a badge a copy of this letter with the worker's name highlighted, stamped with the "Pass & ID" stamp, "Criminal Records Check (CRC) Sighted", and we will also annotate below the stamps the following statement: "Valid until (expiration date)", then date and initial it. This document will be issued to each worker and IS their authorization to be aboard the installation. This letter must be carried on their person or readily accessible at all times while on Station.

2. Contractor personnel requesting access to MCAS Cherry Point must complete and sign the attached Local Records Check (LRC) Form.

3. Contractor personnel requesting access to MCAS Cherry Point can personally deliver the (original) LRC and the national background check to MCAS Pass & ID 2 full work days prior to requiring a badge or you may send the completed LRC (original) form to include the national background check in via U.S. Mail only to arrive 2 to 5 days prior to your arrival. Address: Provost Marshal, Attn: Pass & ID Office, Marine Corps Air Station, Cherry Point, NC 28533-0035 or Provost Marshal's Office, Postal Service Center Box 8035, Marine Corps Air Station, Cherry Point, North Carolina 28533-0035. SSN and photo ID will be verified at this time. NOTE: Due to the sensitivity of the personal information contained in the LRC Release, these documents CAN NOT be faxed or e-mailed to MCAS Pass & ID. per Air Station Order 5500.14.

In order to get a badge, you must be present, as it is a photo badge.

If the vetting process works correctly, we should have your approved paperwork on hand pending your arrival.

4. MCAS Pass & ID will complete the local records check prior to contractor arriving for badging. If negative results are found, the sponsoring company (prime contractor) will be notified. NOTE: LRC's are only valid for 15 days, therefore the contractor must receive their badge within 15 days or they will have to resubmit the paperwork.

5. Individual Contractor Personnel report to Pass & ID for badging according to the following schedule:

LRC & Background Check Submitted: Earliest Badging Opportunity:

Monday	Thursday
Tuesday	Friday
Wednesday	Monday (the following week)
Thursday	Tuesday (the following week)
Friday	Wednesday (the following week)

6. Individual Contractor Personnel MUST bring the following documents when reporting to Pass & ID for badging:

- Copy of LRC release previously submitted above.
- Picture ID (typically a driver's license)
- Social Security Card or official document listing SSN
- Birth Certificate or Passport to verify citizenship
- If NOT US citizen, provide proof of immigration status
- Copy of 50-State Background Check (must be less than 30-days old)

IMPORTANT NOTE: ROICC personnel (Construction Managers, Engineering Techs, or Contract Specialists) and FSC personnel (Contract Surveillance Reps) will not receive, process, re-transmit or otherwise handle in any way PII information related to the badging process. Do NOT forward any of this information to ROICC or FSC.

7. All employers/employees must provide a CRC from any internet investigative service or any other investigative service company that provides a 50 state/national criminal records check and a check of the Sexual Offenders List. (Local county/state checks are not authorized and will not be accepted.) This records check must be a "complete" check covering the period from at the minimum their 18th birthday to present. The CRC must also have a statement in the records check that this is a "national records check" or the terminology the agency uses to indicate such. Please be sure of what you are requesting. If it is anything less than a national check, it will be rejected. The CRC can not be more than 30 days old at the time it is presented to Pass & ID personnel. CRCs may be obtained from, but not limited to the following sources (*):

- A) WWW.SENTRYLINK.COM
- B) WWW.INTEGRASCAN.COM
- C) WWW.CRIMINALWATCHDOG.COM
- D) WWW.INTELLICORP.NET
- E) WWW.CASTLEBRANCH.COM
- F) WWW.PEOPLESCANNER.COM
- G) WWW.KROLLBACKGROUNDSCREENING.COM
- H) WWW.BACKGROUNDCHECKS.COM
- I) WWW.INSTANTPEOPLECHECK.COM
- J) WWW.AMERICANBACKGROUND.COM
- K) WWW.LEXISNEXIS.COM

Cost of a background check can vary anywhere from \$19 to \$60 based on the type or amount of services requested. Minimum information required for a background check is the individual's last name, first name, middle name (optional), and date of birth, which must match exactly with your name and DOB on your driver's license or state ID. A social security number verification is also available at an additional cost.

8. In accordance with Air Station Order 5500.14 (not an all inclusive list), access will be denied if the individual:

- A) Is on the National Terrorist Watch List.
- B) Is illegally present in the United States.
- C) Is currently debarred or banned from military installations.
- D) Is a registered sex offender or been convicted of any child abuse or related offense(s).
- E) Is a convicted felon within the past 5 years.
- F) Convicted of any drug offense within the past 5 years.
- G) Is subject to an outstanding warrant or is currently pending trial.
- H) Has knowingly submitted a false/fraudulent employment questionnaire.
- I) Any reason the Installation Commander deems reasonable for good order & discipline.
- J) Individuals convicted of a DUI/DWI within the past year will be allowed aboard but not be permitted to drive.

9. Picture ID from a state or federal agency (i.e., valid driver's license or state identification card).

10. Social Security Card or any official document listing the SSN (letter from Social Security Administration listing the SSN, W-2 (tax form), DD-214, pay stub listing complete SSN). An additional source may be through the internet with E-Verify.

11. Birth certificates and passports are used when necessary to verify citizenship and are never used as a means to verify social security numbers.

12. If the employee is not a U.S. Citizen, PROOF OF IMMIGRATION STATUS must be provided and carried on their person or be readily accessible at all times while on station. Proof must also be provided if an individual is a naturalized U.S. citizen.

13. Due to recent changes with Privacy laws, please do not include social security numbers in the company letters being sent to this office. Additionally, all criminal record checks must be hand carried by the individual worker or brought in by the supervisor

14. As of 19 Dec 07 security clearances are no longer valid as a means for requesting access to the installation. All personnel hired as commercial or contractor employees to work for a company aboard the installation will be required to provide a 50 state/national criminal check.

15. The changes in this document are effective as of 29 Feb 2012.

Note: Until further notice, ID cards and vehicle passes issued to contractors at Camp Lejeune and New River are not valid at Cherry Point without a 50 state/national CRC in their possession at the time they are requesting access at MCAS Cherry Point.

(*) The United States Government and the United States Marine Corps does not endorse nor are they affiliated with any of the screening services mentioned above. We must be able to verify/validate the information contained in the CRC via telephone. If we are unable to validate the CRC the clearance information will not be accepted.

(**) Due to recent developments concerning the screening services of Criminal CBS (also DBA US Criminal Checks, INC), Net Detective, and ABI (Accurate Background Investigations), they are no longer authorized as a means for entry at MCAS Cherry Point.

Questions on these revised procedures should be addressed directly with Pass & ID personnel at CHPT_PASS-ID_OMB@USMC.MIL or 252-466-4683/5921.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --



UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

PROVOST MARSHAL'S OFFICE
POSTAL SERVICE CENTER BOX 8035
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION
CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA 28533-0035

IN REPLY REFER TO:
5512.
PMO

From: Pass & Identification Office
To: (1) PMO Records Manager
(2) Criminal Investigation Division Office

Subj: Request for Local Records check for the below named individual.

Ref: ASO 5500.14

Attach: (1) Individual 50 State Criminal History Report
(2) Authorization to Release of Information (back of this page)

1. The following information is provided for pending access aboard MCAS, Cherry Point, NC

FULL NAME: _____

FULL SSN: _____

COMPANY/ SPONOR'S NAME: _____

DATE OF BIRTH: _____

CURRENT ADDRESS: _____

CONTACT PHONE NUMBER: _____

SIGNATURE: _____

PMO / CID USE ONLY

Provost Marshal's Office

Date : _____

Time: _____

Results: _____

Name of Processor _____

PMO RECORDS

TLO VERIFIED(DATE/TIME/INITIALS)

Provost Marshal's Office

Date : _____

Time: _____

Results: _____

Name of Processor _____

Criminal Investigation Division

INDIVIDUAL CONTACTED (DATE/TIME/INITIALS) : _____

APPROVED DENIED

APPROVAL OFFICIAL SIGNATURE

Authorization for Release of Information

Carefully read this authorization to release information about you, then sign and date it in ink.

I Authorize any investigator, special agent, or other duly accredited representative of the OPM, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Department of Defense, the Department of State, and any other authorized Federal agency, to request criminal record information about me from criminal justice agencies for the purpose of determining my eligibility for requesting access to the facilities aboard Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point N.C.

I Authorize custodians of records and other sources of information pertaining to me to release such information upon request of the investigator, special agent, or other duly accredited representative of any Federal agency authorized above regardless of any previous agreement to the contrary.

I Understand that, for some sources of information, a separate specific release will be needed, and I may be contacted for such a release at a later date.

I Understand that the information released by records custodians and sources of information is for official use by the Federal Government only for the purposes provided above, and it may be disclosed by the Government only as authorized by law.

Photocopies of this authorization that show my signature are NOT VALID.

Signature (sign in ink)	Full Name (First, Middle, Last)	Date Signed(mm/dd/yyyy)
Other Names used	Date of Birth	Social Security Number
Current Street Address	City, State, Zip Code	Contact Telephone Number

SECTION 01 20 00.00 20

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP-1110-1-8 (2009) Construction Equipment Ownership
and Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Schedule of Prices; G, A

1.3 SCHEDULE OF PRICES

1.3.1 Data Required

Within 15 calendar days of notice of award, prepare and deliver to the Contracting Officer a Schedule of Prices (construction contract) as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide a detailed breakdown of the contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices, and extended prices. Costs shall be summarized and totals provided for each construction category.

1.3.2 Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the Schedule of Prices has been submitted to and accepted by the Contracting Officer. Identify the cost for site work, and include incidental work to the 5 ft line. Identify costs for the building(s), and include work out to the 5 ft line. Work out to the 5 ft line shall include construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 ft from the face of exterior walls and shall include attendant construction, such as pad mounted HVAC cooling equipment, cooling towers, and transformers placed beyond the 5 ft line.

1.3.3 Schedule Requirements for HVAC TAB

The field work for Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC shall be broken down in the Schedule of Prices and in the Construction Progress Documentation by separate line items which reflect measurable deliverables. Specific payment percentages for each line item shall be determined on a case by case basis for each contract. The line items shall be as follows:

- a. Approval of Design Review Report: The TABS Agency is required to conduct a review of the project plans and specifications to identify any feature, or the lack thereof, that would preclude successful testing and balancing of the project HVAC systems. The resulting findings shall be submitted to the Government to allow correction of the design. The progress payment shall be issued after review and approval of the report.
- b. Approval of the pre-field engineering report: The TABS Agency submits a report which outlines the scope of field work. The report shall contain details of what systems will be tested, procedures to be used, sample report forms for reporting test results and a quality control checklist of work items that must be completed before TABS field work commences.
- c. Season I field work: Incremental payments are issued as the TABS field work progresses. The TABS Agency mobilizes to the project site and executes the field work as outlined in the pre-field engineering report. The HVAC water and air systems are balanced and operational data shall be collected for one seasonal condition (either summer or winter depending on project timing).
- d. Approval of Season I report: On completion of the Season I field work, the data is compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. The report is reviewed and approved, after ensuring compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope of work.
- e. Completion of Season I field QA check: Contract QC and Government representatives meet the TABS Agency at the jobsite to retest portions of the systems reported in the Season I report. The purpose of these tests are to validate the accuracy and completeness of the previously submitted Season I report.
- f. Approval of Season II report: The TABS Agency completes all Season II field work, which is normally comprised mainly of taking heat transfer temperature readings, in the season opposite of that under which Season I performance data was compiled. This data shall be compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. On completion of submittal review to ensure compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope, progress payment is issued. Progress payment is less than that issued for the Season I report since most of the water and air balancing work effort is completed under Season I.

1.4 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause "DFARS 252.236-7000, Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown," and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, equipment use rates shall be based upon the applicable provisions of the EP-1110-1-8.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE AND CONTRACT PERFORMANCE STATEMENT

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE

1.6.1 Content of Invoice

Requests for payment in accordance with the terms of the contract shall consist of the following:

- a. Contractor's Invoice on NAVFAC Form 7300/30, which shall show, in summary form, the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice.
- b. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher (LANTNAVFACENGCOM Form 4-4330/110 (New 7/84)), with subcontractor and supplier payment certification.
- c. Affidavit to accompany invoice (LANTDIV NORVA Form 4-4235/4 (Rev. 5/81)).
- d. Updated copy of submittal register.
- e. Updated copy of progress schedule. Furnish as specified in "FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts."
- h. Batch Plant Delivery Tickets
- i. Weight Scale Tickets

1.6.2 Monthly Invoices and Supporting Forms

Forms will be furnished by the Contracting Officer. Requests for payment shall be processed in accordance with "FAR 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts." Monthly invoices and supporting forms for work performed through the anniversary award date of the contract shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer between the 1st - 7th if contract's last digit is 0, 1, 2; 8th - 14th if contract's last digit is 3 or 4; 15th - 21st if contract's last digit is 5, 6, or 7; 22nd and last if the contract's last digit is 8th or 9th day of the month. Payments will be using Wide Area Workflow (WAWF). Submit the following documents with invoice WAWF:

- a. Contractor's invoice
- b. Contractor's monthly estimate for voucher
- c. Affidavit
- d. Updated submittal register
- e. Progress schedule
- f. Certificate of Progress Payments
- g. Contractor Safety Self Evaluation Checklist
- h. Batch Plant Delivery Tickets
- i. Weight Scale Tickets

1.6 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of itemized requests by the Contractor which comply with the requirements of this section, and will be subject to reduction for overpayments or increase for underpayments made on previous payments to the Contractor.

1.7 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to reductions and/or suspensions permitted under the FAR and agency regulations including the following in accordance with "FAR 32.503-6:

- a. Reasonable deductions due to defects in material or workmanship;
- b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this contract;
- c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor; and
- d. Failure to provide up to date record drawings not current as stated in Contract Clause "FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings" and
- e. Failure to present batch plant delivery tickets or weight scale tickets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View location map; G

Progress and completion pictures; G

1.2 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit to the Contracting Officer, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.3 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten views from points located by the Contracting Officer. Submit a view location sketch indicating points of view. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs each set on a separate CD, cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Photographs for each month shall be in a separate monthly directory and each file shall be named to indicate its location on the view location sketch. The view location sketch shall also be provided on the CD as a digital file. All file names shall include a date designator. Cross reference submittals in the appropriate daily report. Photographs shall be provided for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.4 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Procure and maintain during the entire period of performance under this contract the following minimum insurance coverage:

- a. Comprehensive general liability: \$500,000 per occurrence
- b. Automobile liability: \$200,000 per person, \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage
- c. Workmen's compensation as required by Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease laws
- d. Employer's liability coverage of \$100,000, except in States where workers compensation may not be written by private carriers

- e. Others as required by North Carolina State law

1.5 CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Space Temperature Control and HVAC TAB

All contract requirements of Section 23 09 23.13 20 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC and Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work required by Section 23 09 23.13 20 or 23 05 93 shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.6 SUPERVISION

Have at least one qualified supervisor capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language on the job site during working hours. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the contract, then that individual shall also have fluent English communication skills.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule of prices, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, prosecution of the work, and clear expectations of the "Interim DD Form 1354" Submittal. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work shall also attend.

1.8 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government requires the formation of a cohesive partnership within the Project Team whose members are from the Government, the Contractor, and their Subcontractors. Key personnel from the Supported Command, the End User (who will occupy the facility), NAVFAC (Echelon III and IV), the Navy Region/Installation, the Contractor and Subcontractors, and the Designer of Record will be invited to participate in the Partnering process. The Partnership will draw on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a project that is without any safety mishaps, conforms to the Contract, and stays within budget and on schedule.

The Contracting Officer will provide Information on the Partnering Process and a list of key and optional personnel who should attend the Partnering meeting.

1.8.1 Informal Partnering

The Contracting Officer will organize the Partnering Sessions with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor personnel and Government personnel.

The Initial Partnering session should be a part of the Pre-Construction Meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor (typically a conference room provided by the PWD FEAD/ROICC office or the Contractor).

The Initial Informal Partnering Session will be conducted and facilitated

using electronic media (a video and accompanying forms) provided by the Contracting Officer.

The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions.

1.9 ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-MAIL) ADDRESS

The Contractor shall establish and maintain electronic mail (e-mail) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments in Microsoft, Adobe Acrobat, and other similar formats. Within 10 days after contract award, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) e-mail address for electronic communications from the Contracting Officer related to this contract including, but not limited to contract documents, invoice information, request for proposals, and other correspondence. The Contracting Officer may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes, terrorist threats, etc. Multiple email address will not allowed.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all Contracting Officer initiated e-mail with its own organization including field office(s). The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any changes to this email address.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittals requirements are specified in the technical sections.
Submittals are identified by Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles
as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals which are required prior to commencing work on site.

Certificates of insurance

Surety bonds

List of proposed Subcontractors

List of proposed products

Construction Progress Schedule

Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal register

Schedule of prices

Health and safety plan

Work plan

Quality Control(QC) plan

Environmental protection plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate
some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in
producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the
product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems
and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts,

instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product, or system identical to the material, product, or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports.

Daily logs and checklists.

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure.

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of a product, system, or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier,

installer, or Subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

Text of posted operating instructions.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (MSDS) concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and must state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation necessary to maintain and install equipment. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance, and repair of the item.

This data is intended to be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

A collection of documents representing materials and systems installed or provided to the Government during the course of completing all contract requirements. Closeout submittals must include all approved material submittals and other requirements that describe the finished product provided to the Government. Operational and maintenance manuals, if required, are included in these submittals. As-built drawings must actually describe any deviations that were approved by the Contracting Officer. Refer to the specific closeout procedures required by specification section 01 78 00, "Closeout Procedures".

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

Interim "DD Form 1354" with cost breakout for all assets 30 days prior to facility turnover.

1.1.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve submittal.

1.1.3 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control review and certification prior to being sent to the Architect-Engineer of Record for approval. Government acceptance is required for submittals with a "G, A" designation. Submit the following in accordance with this section:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

Designer of Record Approved
Government Approved

1.4 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

1.4.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement or fabrication, forward to the Architect-Engineer of Record: DJG, 449 McLaws Circle, Williamsburg, Virginia, 23185-5645, submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data, and samples. One copy of the transmittal form for all submittals shall be forwarded to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic, PSC Box 8006, Cherry Point, North Carolina, 28533-0006.

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals reserved for Contracting Officer approval to verify submittals comply with the contract requirements.

1.4.1.1 O&M Data

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and approve for the Contracting Officer O&M Data to verify the submittals comply with the contract requirements; submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.4.1.2 Submittals Reserved for NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic Approval

As an exception to the standard submittal procedure specified above, submit the following to the Commander, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic, 9742 Maryland Avenue, Bldg Z-140, Room 219, Norfolk, Virginia 23511-3095:

- a. Section 23 09 23.13 20 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC: SD-06 field test report submittals
- b. Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: All submittals

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. On the transmittal form identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled, "Identifying Submittals," of this section. Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples.

1.5.2 Identifying Submittals

When submittals are provided by a Subcontractor, the Prime Contractor is to prepare, review, and stamp with Contractor's certification all specified submittals prior to submitting for Government approval.

Identify submittals with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Date of the drawings and revisions.
- d. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
- e. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- g. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
- h. Product identification and location in project.

1.5.3 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings are not to be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless other form is required.

Drawings are to be suitable for reproduction and be of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters with dark lines on a white background.

Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled, "Identifying Submittals," of this section.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Contractors may use their own number system. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location adjacent to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 4 inches on the right hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Include the nameplate data, size and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry and technical society publication references.

1.5.4 Format of SD-03 Product Data and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, submit as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with

the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal and marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will be accepted for expedition of construction effort.

Submit manufacturer's instructions prior to installation.

1.5.5 Format of SD-04 Samples

Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.
- g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.

When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style,

for comparison.

1.5.6 Format of SD-05 Design Data and SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inches paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.5.7 Format of SD-06 Test Reports and SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inches paper in a complete bound volume.

Indicate by prominent notation, each report in the submittal. Indicate specification number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.5.8 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.5.9 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals and SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply Contractor's certification stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Number of Copies of SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Number of Copies of SD-03 Product Data and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.3 Number of Samples SD-04 Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to Contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.6.4 Number of Copies SD-05 Design Data and SD-07 Certificates

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.5 Number of Copies SD-06 Test Reports and SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.6.6 Number of Copies of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit three copies of O&M Data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

1.6.7 Number of Copies of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals and SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Unless otherwise specified, submit three sets of administrative submittals.

1.7 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require both Designer of Record (DOR) and Government approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 and will be considered where advantageous to Government.

1.7.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with Contracting Officer prior to submission, after consulting with the DOR, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and re-submittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in transmittal letters. Failure to point out deviations may result in the Government requiring rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.7.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the Contracting Officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government, including the DOR's written analysis and approval. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.7.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, Contractor, including its Designer(s) of Record, warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.7.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.8 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. A submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications is provided as an attachment. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Government will provide the initial submittal register with the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government.

1.8.1 Use of Submittal Register

Submit submittal register. Submit with QC plan and project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.8.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register with each submittal throughout contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.8.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p) List Date related to review actions.

Column (q) List date returned to Contractor.

1.8.4 Action Codes

Entries for columns (j) and (o), are to be used as prescribed by the Transmittal Form:

1.8.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submittal register updated by Contractor to Government with each invoice request.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Include certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 10 calendar days will be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential resubmittal of requirements.
- b. Submittals called for by the contract documents will be listed on the register. If a submittal is called for but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."
- c. Re-submit register and annotate monthly by the Contractor with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further re-submittal is required.
- d. Carefully control procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."
- e. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days

for submittals for Architect-Engineer approval and 20 working days for submittals for Contracting Officer approval. Period of review for submittals with Contracting Officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization.

- f. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when Government receives submittal from QC organization, of 30 working days for return of submittal to the Contractor.
- g. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

1.9.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

The QC organization is responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is the Architect-Engineer of Record unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates Contracting Officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

1.9.2 Constraints

Conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise for submittals listed or specified in this contract.

Submit complete submittals for each definable feature of work. Submit at the same time components of definable feature interrelated as a system.

When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.

Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

1.9.3 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from Contractor on each submittal.
- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
- c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.
 - (1) When the Architect-Engineer of Record is approving authority, forward submittal to Architect-Engineer with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.
 - (2) When Contracting Officer is approving authority or when variation

has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

- e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
- f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.
 - (1) When approving authority is Contracting Officer or Architect-Engineer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to Contracting Officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number (____), is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

- g. Sign certifying statement. The QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan is the person signing certifying statements. The use of original ink for signatures is required. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- h. Update submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including Contractor's copy of approved samples.

1.10 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC Manager.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Review Notations," of this section and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date approved submittals. Three copies of the approved submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and three copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.10.1 Review Notations

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 20 calendar days after date of submission. Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" "or approved except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided he takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved" or "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit," indicate noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept, or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications; notice as required under the clause entitled, "Changes," is to be given to the Contracting Officer. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and construction of work. Failure to point out deviations may result in the Government requiring rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, the Contractor shall make such revisions and submission of the submittals in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.12 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval or acceptance of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that

Approval or acceptance will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.13 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, the Contractor to assure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those which may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at his expense, upon completion of the contract. Samples not approved will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make of that material. Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Contractor to replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

Approval of the Contractor's samples by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the contract.

1.14 Stamps

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR (Firm Name)
_____ Certified
_____ Certified with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(a)
		01 20 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Schedule of Prices	1.3	G A													
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			View location map	1.2	G													
			Progress and completion pictures	1.3	G													
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Submittal Register	1.8	G													
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.7	G A													
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.8	G A													
			Crane Critical Lift Plan	1.7.1	G A													
			Crane Operators	1.6.1.2	G A													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Notifications and Reports	1.12														
			Accident Reports	1.12.2														
			Crane Reports	1.12.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Hot work permit	1.9														
			Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist	1.4	G A													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.12.4														
		01 45 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan	1.6.1	G													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Traffic control plan	1.6.1.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 50 00	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow Tester	1.5	G												
			Backflow Preventers	1.3													
		01 57 19.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Preconstruction Survey	1.5.1	G												
			Solid Waste Management Plan and Permit	3.4	G												
			Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2	G												
			Environmental Management Plan	3.1	G												
			Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	3.2.2.1	G												
			Storm Water Notice of Intent (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities)	3.2.2.1	G												
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	3.14.1													
			Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log	3.6	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Laboratory Analysis	3.13.2.2													
			Disposal Requirements	3.15.2													
			Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports	3.2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19.00 20	Storm Water Inspection Reports for General Permit	3.2.2													
			Contractor 40 CFR employee training records	1.5.5													
			Solid Waste Management Report SD-11 Closeout Submittals	3.4.1	G												
			Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan compliance notebook	3.2.2.2	G												
			Waste Determination Documentation	3.5													
			Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste	3.6.1													
			Contractor 40 CFR Employee Training Records	1.5.5													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	3.4													
			Solid Waste Management Report	3.4.1													
			Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log	3.6	G												
			Hazardous Waste/Debris Management	3.13.2													
			Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2													
		01 78 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Equipment/Product Warranty List	1.4.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-Built Drawings	1.3.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Equipment/Product Warranty Tag Certification of EPA Designated Items	1.4.2	G												
			Form DD1354 Checklist for Form DD1354	1.7	G												
		04 20 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Clay Brick	2.2													
			Cement	2.5.3													
			Insulation	2.11													
			Cold Weather Installation	1.5.2													
			Water-Repellant Admixture	2.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Clay Brick	2.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Pre-mixed Mortar	2.5.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Clay Brick	2.2													
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.3													
		05 40 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Framing Components	1.4.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			studs,joists	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welds	3.1.1													
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			angles and plates	2.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 10 00	SD-07 Certificates														
			Preservative treatment	1.7													
		06 61 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1													
			Qualifications	1.4.1													
			Fabrications	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material	2.1													
		07 11 13	SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	1.3													
		07 13 53	SD-03 Product Data														
			Elastomeric waterproofing sheet material	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Materials	2.1													
		07 14 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fluid-applied membrane	2.1													
			Membrane primer	2.2													
			Solvent	3.3													
			Moisture meter	3.4.1													
			Bond breaker	2.7													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Information Card	3.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		07 14 00	Instructions To Government Personnel	3.5														
		07 21 13	SD-03 Product Data															
			Block or board insulation	2.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Block or Board Insulation	2.1														
		07 21 16	SD-03 Product Data															
			Blanket insulation	2.1														
			Sill sealer insulation	2.2														
			Vapor retarder	3.2.2														
			Pressure sensitive tape	3.2.2														
			Certification	1.3														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Insulation	3.2.1														
		07 42 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.5.3														
			Qualification of Installation	1.5.4														
			Contractor															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	1.5.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Factory Color Finish	2.2.2														
			Closure Materials	1.5.5														
			Accessories	1.5.5														
			Accessories	2.5														
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		07 42 13	Fasteners	1.5.3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Leakage Tests	3.7.2													
			Wind Load Tests	1.3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Coil Stock	1.5.3.1													
			Fasteners	1.5.3.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Maintenance Instructions	1.5.6													
			20 year 'No Dollar Limit' warranty for labor and material	1.8.1													
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Copings	3.1.7													
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Technical Representative	1.4.2													
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			Installer Qualifications	1.4.1													
			Inspection	3.3													
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Primers	2.2													
			Bond breakers	2.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	Backstops	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sealant	3.3.6													
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Frames	2.1													
			Frames	2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Frames	2.1													
		08 44 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Glazed curtain wall system	1.5	G												
			Installation Drawings	1.11													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Glazed curtain wall system	1.5													
			Preventive Maintenance and Inspection	1.12													
			Metals For Fabrication	2.2													
			Nonskinning Sealing Compound	2.3													
			Metal Accessories	2.4.1													
		08 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Windows	2.1	G												
			Fabrication Drawings	1.10													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Windows	2.1	G												
			Hardware	2.2.7.1	G												
			Fasteners	2.2.3	G												
			Window performance	1.11	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 51 13	Screens	2.2.9													
			Weatherstripping	2.2.2													
			Accessories	2.2.7													
			Adhesives	2.2.4													
			Thermal performance	1.11.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish Sample	1.4.2.1													
			Window Sample	1.4.2.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Structural calculations for deflection	2.1	G												
			Design Analysis	1.4.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Minimum condensation resistance factor	1.4.4													
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G												
			Keying system	2.3.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.3	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1													
		08 81 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	1.5.1	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	1.5.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 81 00	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Setting and sealing materials	2.3													
			Glass setting	3.2													
		09 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal support systems	2.1													
		09 24 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lath	3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Proportions and Mixing	3.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Colored Stucco Finish Coat	2.2													
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Accessories	2.1.5	G												
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1	G												
			Adhesives	2.1.4													
			Joint Treatment Materials	2.1.2													
			Local/Regional Materials	1.5.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Material Safety Data Sheets	2.1													
		09 51 00	SD-07 Certificates														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
		09 90 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples Color	1.9	G												
			SD-07 Certificates Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Application instructions	3.3.1													
			Mixing	3.6.2													
			Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets	1.7.2													
		23 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings Detail Drawings	1.4.5	G												
			SD-03 Product Data Metallic Flexible Duct	2.9.1.1													
			Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts	2.9.1.2													
			Duct Connectors	2.9.1.2													
			Duct Access Doors	2.9.2													
			Fire Dampers	2.9.3													
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.9.4													
			Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers	2.9.6													
			Automatic Smoke Dampers	2.9.9													
			Diffusers	2.9.11.1													
			Registers and Grilles	2.9.11.3													
			Louvers	2.9.12													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 00 00	Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks	2.9.13													
			Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.1													
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.2													
			Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators	2.10.1.3													
			Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators	2.10.1.4													
			Ceiling Exhaust Fans	2.10.1.5													
			Air Handling Units	2.11													
			Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units	2.12.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.14.1													
			Fire Dampers	2.9.3													
			Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers	2.9.6													
			Automatic Smoke Dampers	2.9.9													
			Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.1													
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.2													
			Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators	2.10.1.3													
			Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators	2.10.1.4													
		23 05 15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		23 05 15	Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	1.2														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Record Drawings	1.2														
			Connection Diagrams	1.2														
			Coordination Drawings	1.2														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2														
			Installation Drawings	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.2														
			Piping Specialties	2.3														
			Valves	2.4														
			Miscellaneous Materials	2.5														
			Supporting Elements	2.6														
			Equipment Foundation Data	1.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts	1.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.2														
			Piping Specialties	2.3														
			Valves	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.1														
			Air Tests	3.1														
			Valve-Operating Tests	3.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	Drainage Tests	3.1													
			Pneumatic Tests	3.1													
			Non-Destructive Electric Tests	3.1													
			System Operation Tests	3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Listing of Product Installations	1.2													
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.2													
			Surface Resistance	3.1													
			Shear and Tensile Strengths	3.1													
			Temperature Ratings	3.1													
			Bending Tests	3.1													
			Flattening Tests	3.1													
			Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.9													
		23 05 93	SD-07 Certificates														
			Independent TAB agency and personnel qualifications	1.5.1	G												
			Advance notice of Pre-Final DALT field work	3.3.2	G												
			Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist	3.7	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		23 05 93	Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist	3.7	G												
			Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work	3.7	G												
			Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist	3.7													
			Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist	3.7													
			Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work	3.7	G												
			Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist	3.7													
			Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist	3.7													
		23 07 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2													
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Thermal Insulation	2.2.1.2													
		23 09 23.13 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Control system drawings title sheet	1.4.1.1													
			List of I/O Points	1.4.1.2													
			Control System Components List	1.4.1.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		23 09 23.13 20	Control system schematics	1.4.1.4													
			HVAC Equipment Electrical	1.4.1.5													
			Ladder diagrams														
			Component wiring diagrams	1.4.1.6													
			Terminal strip diagrams	1.4.1.7													
			Communication architecture schematic	1.4.1.8													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Direct Digital Controllers	2.1.1													
			BACnet Gateways	2.1.1.10													
			BACnet Protocol Analyzer	2.1.4													
			DDC Software	2.1.3													
			Sensors and Input Hardware	2.2													
			Output Hardware	2.3													
			Surge and transient protection	2.4.2													
			Indicators	2.6													
			Duct smoke detectors	2.5.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Performance Verification Testing Plan	3.3.2													
			Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist	3.3.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Verification Testing Report	3.3.11													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 23.13 20	Contractor's Qualifications	1.6.6													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Pre-PVT Checklist	3.3.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training documentation	3.4.1													
		23 21 13.00 20	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finned tube radiators	2.4.1													
			Pumps	2.3.1	G												
			Expansion tanks	2.3.2	G												
			Flow measuring equipment	2.3.5	G												
			Backflow preventers	2.3.4	G												
			External air separation tanks	2.3.3	G												
			Hot water heating pipe	2.1.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Hydrostatic test of piping system	3.3.1	G												
			Auxiliary equipment and accessory tests	3.3.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow preventer certification	1.5.4													
			Report of prior installations	1.5.2.1													
			Welding procedures	1.5.2.2													
			Welder's qualifications	1.5.2.3	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Finned tube radiators	2.4.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
		23 25 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Water Analysis	2.5	G												
			Spare Parts	1.6													
			Field Instructions	3.4													
			Tests	3.5	G												
			Training Course	3.4	G												
		23 52 43.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fuel train	1.3.1													
			Wiring diagram	1.3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Boilers	2.1													
			Boiler trim and control equipment	2.3													
			Burners and control equipment	2.2													
			Stack, breeching, and supports	2.3.16													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Operational tests	3.4.1													
			Water analysis	1.3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Boilers	2.1													
			Boilers	2.1													
			Burners and control equipment	2.2													
			Burners and control equipment	2.2													
			Boiler trim and control equipment	2.3													
			Boiler trim and control equipment	2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Boilers	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(a)
		23 52 43.00 20	Feedwater treatment feeder SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data	2.3.7														
			Boilers	2.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals boilers	2.1														
		23 64 10	SD-03 Product Data Water Chiller	3.4.1														
			Water Chiller	3.4.1														
			Posted Instructions	3.6														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1														
			Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty	1.7														
			System Performance Tests Demonstrations	3.5 3.6														
			SD-06 Test Reports Field Acceptance Testing	3.4														
			Water Chiller	3.4.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Water Chiller	3.4.1														
		23 73 13.00 40	SD-02 Shop Drawings Installation Drawings	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data Equipment and Performance Data	2.1	G													
			Sample Warranty	1.3.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 73 13.00 40	SD-07 Certificates														
			Listing of Product Installations	3.1	G												
			Certificates of Conformance	1.3.1	G												
			Unit Cabinet	2.3													
			Spare Parts	2.1													
			Warranty	1.5	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.4	G												
		26 20 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.10													
			Circuit breakers	2.11													
			Switches	2.8													
			Motor controllers	2.12													
		26 29 23	SD-03 Product Data														
			Variable frequency drives	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Variable frequency drives	2.1													
		26 51 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fluorescent lighting fixtures	2.1													
			Fluorescent lamps	2.1.2													
			Photocell switch	2.6													
			Exit signs	2.7													
			Emergency lighting equipment	2.8													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

 TITLE AND LOCATION
 Facility Energy Repairs, Building 4401

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Occupancy sensors	2.10													
		26 56 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Luminaires	2.1													
			Lamps	2.1													
			Lamps	2.4.2													
			Photocell switch	2.2													
			Brackets	2.3													

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

02/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

- ASSE/SAFE A10.32 (2004) Fall Protection
- ASSE/SAFE A10.34 (2001; R 2005) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
- ASSE/SAFE Z359.1 (2007) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B30.22 (2010) Articulating Boom Cranes
- ASME B30.5 (2007) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 10 (2010) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
- NFPA 241 (2009) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
- NFPA 51B (2009; TIA 09-1) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
- NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 70E (2012) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- EM 385-1-1 (2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010; Changes 4-6 2011) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.1400	Cranes & Derricks in Construction
29 CFR 1926.16	Rules of Construction
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

NAVFAC P-307	(2009; Change 1 Mar 2011; Change 2 Aug 2011) Management of Weight Handling Equipment
--------------	--

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Competent Person for Fall Protection. A person who is capable of identifying hazardous or dangerous conditions in the personal fall arrest system or any component thereof, as well as their application and use with related equipment, and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate the hazards of falling.
- b. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- c. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- d. Operating Envelope. The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load, and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).
- e. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
 - (1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
 - (2) Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
 - (3) Restricted work;
 - (4) Transfer to another job;
 - (5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;
 - (6) Loss of consciousness; or
 - (7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

- f. "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.
- g. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload, and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.) Any mishap meeting the criteria described above shall be documented in both the Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) and using the NAVFAC prescribed Navy Crane Center (NCC) form submitted within five days both as provided by the Contracting Officer. Comply with additional requirements and procedures for accidents in accordance with NAVFAC P-307, Section 12.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Government acceptance, as defined in EM 385-1-1, is required for submittals with a "G, A" designation.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G, A

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G, A

Crane Critical Lift Plan; G, A

Proof of qualification for Crane Operators; G, A

SD-06 Test Reports

Notifications and Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph, "Notifications and Reports."

Accident Reports

Crane Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Hot work permit

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist; G, A

Certificate of Compliance (Crane)

Submit one copy of each permit/certificate attached to each
Daily Quality Control Report.

1.4 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher. Additionally, provide a Monthly Exposure Report and attach to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher. The Contracting Officer will submit a copy of the Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation and Monthly Exposure Report to the local safety and occupational health office.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent addition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1 section 1 and ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate shall be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO's training, experience, and qualifications shall be as required by EM 385-1-1 paragraph 01.A.17, entitled SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER (SSHO), and all associated sub-paragraphs.

A Competent Person shall be provided for all of the hazards identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program in accordance with the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, and shall be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the the Contracting Officer for acceptance in consultation with the Safety Office.

1.6.1.1.1 Contractor Quality Control (QC) Person:

The Contractor Quality Control Person can be the SSHO on this project.

1.6.1.2 Crane Operators

Meet the crane operators requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 16 and Appendix I. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators as qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification. In addition, the Contractor shall comply with Contractor Operated Crane Requirements included in the latest revision of document NAVFAC P-307 Section 1.7.2 "Contractor Operated Cranes," and Appendix P, Figure P-1 and with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart CC.

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO shall:

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily quality control report.
- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and sub-contractors.
- c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- e. Implement and enforce accepted APPs and AHAs.
- f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. Post a list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies on the safety bulletin board.
- g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.
- h. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material safety data sheets.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent, QC Manager, and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the

development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

- b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct and document meetings as required by EM 385-1-1. Attach minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed to the Contractors' daily quality control report.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

Use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Accident Prevention Plan". Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below. The APP shall be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer, the Contractor Quality control Manager, and any designated CSP or CIH.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSSHO, and quality control manager. Should any severe

hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34,) and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the Contracting Officer's office and at the job site. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered.

1.7.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents

In addition to the requirements outlined in Appendix A of USACE EM 385-1-1, the following is required:

- a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of all site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated site safety and health officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used such as CSPs, CIHs, STSSs, and CHSTs. Specify the duties of each position.
- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.
- c. Crane Critical Lift Plan.
Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of the capacity of the crane at any radius of lift; lifts involving more than one crane; lifts of personnel; and lifts involving non-routine rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks. Submit 15 calendar days prior to on-site work and include the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.H. and the following:
 - (1) For lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1400.
- d. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Program Documentation. The program documentation shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A qualified person for fall protection shall prepare and sign the program documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Revise the FP&P Program documentation every six months for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted FP&P Program documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the FP&P Program documentation in the APP.

The FP&P Plan shall include a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 21.M. The plan shall include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan in the FP&P Plan, and as part of the APP.

- e. Lead Compliance Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead work, prepared.
- f. Site Demolition Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources.
- g. Excavation Plan. The safety and health aspects shall be prepared.

1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHAs as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

Develop the AHAs using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for submittal to the Contracting Officer.

1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within one calendar day after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, shall be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, section 01.A.06. Additional items required to be posted include:

- a. Hot work permit.

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

1.12.1 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted.

1.12.2 Accident Reports

- a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable NAVFAC Contractor Incident Reporting System (CIRS), and electronically submit via the NAVFAC Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- b. Near Misses: Complete the applicable documentation in NAVFAC CIRS, and electronically submit via the NAVFAC ESAMS.
- c. Conduct an accident investigation for any weight handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the contracting officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.12.3 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix I and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). State within the certificate that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 Section 16 and Appendix I. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used. Also certify that all of its crane operators working on the DOD

activity have been trained in the proper use of all safety devices (e.g., anti-two block devices). Post certifications on the crane.

1.13 HOT WORK

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, etc.) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the MCAS Cherry Point Fire Department. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. Provide at least two (2) twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency phone number (911). ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE MCAS CHERRY POINT FIRE DEPARTMENT IMMEDIATELY.

1.14 FACILITY OCCUPANCY CLOSURE

Streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Government shall not be closed or obstructed without written permission from the Contracting Officer.

1.15 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must:

- a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.
- b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.
- c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be carried/available on each person.

Mandatory PPE includes:

- a. Hard Hat
- b. Appropriate Safety Shoes
- c. Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval from the Contracting Office or their designated representative prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury, polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, or lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If additional material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 12, Control of Hazardous Energy.

3.4 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care, and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures.

3.4.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 21.B.

3.4.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of the fall protection equipment and systems designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M, USACE EM 385-1-1, and ASSE/SAFE A10.32.

3.4.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ASSE/SAFE Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 6 feet. The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

3.4.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

- (1) For work within 6 feet of an edge, on low-slope roofs, protect personnel from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.
- (2) For work greater than 6 feet from an edge, erect and install warning lines in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1.

3.4.4 Horizontal Lifelines

Design, install, certify and use under the supervision of a qualified person horizontal lifelines for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500).

3.4.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

3.4.6 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the AHA for the phase of work, in the FP&P Plan, and the APP.

3.5 SCAFFOLDING

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height by use of a scaffold stair system. Do not use vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Give special care to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Place work platforms on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the FP&P Plan and AHA for the phase of work.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.
- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Additionally, when material handling equipment is used as a crane it must meet NAVFAC P-307 requirements in Sections 1.7.2, "Contractor Operated Cranes," and 12, "Investigation and Reporting of Crane and Rigging Gear Accidents."
- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment

- a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, section 16.
- b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 days in advance of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator shall remain with the crane during the spot check.
- c. Comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes and ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes.
- e. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90 percent of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.
- f. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 Section 11, NAVFAC P-307 Figure 10-3, and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.
- g. Do not crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane.
- h. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- i. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.
- j. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.
- k. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side

loading of the crane is prohibited.

- l. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.
- m. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.
- n. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.
- o. Certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).
- p. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. Prior to conducting lifting operations set a maximum wind speed at which a crane can be safely operated based on the equipment being used, the load being lifted, experience of operators and riggers, and hazards on the work site. This maximum wind speed determination shall be included as part of the activity hazard analysis plan for that operation.

3.6.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment

- a. Proof of qualifications for operator shall be kept on the project site for review.
- b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment shall be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

3.6.4 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Explosives shall not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, shall be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities shall be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

Soil classification must be performed by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Utility Locations

All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a third party, independent, private utility locating company in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

Physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system.

3.7.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within and under concrete slabs, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt, or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company shall locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.8 ELECTRICAL

3.9.1 Portable Extension Cords

Size portable extension cords in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protect from damage. Immediately remove from service all damaged extension cords. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70E, and OSHA electrical standards.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00.00 20

QUALITY CONTROL

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010; Changes 4-6 2011) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan; G

Submit a Construction QC Plan prior to start of construction.

1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Prior to commencing work on construction, the Contractor can obtain a single copy set of the current report forms from the Contracting Officer. The report forms will consist of the Contractor Production Report, Contractor Production Report (Continuation Sheet), Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report, (CQC) Report (Continuation Sheet), Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Rework Items List, and Testing Plan and Log.

Deliver the following to the Contracting Officer during Construction:

- a. CQC Report: Mail or hand-carry the original (wet signatures) by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work.
- b. Contractor Production Report: Mail or hand-carry the original (wet signatures) by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work, attached to the CQC Report.
- c. Preparatory Phase Checklist: Original attached to the original CQC Report and one copy attached to each QC Report copy.
- d. Initial Phase Checklist: Original attached to the original CQC Report and one copy attached to each QC Report copy.
- e. Field Test Reports: Mail or hand-carry the original within two working

days after the test is performed, attached to the original CQC Report and one copy attached to each QC Report copy.

- f. Monthly Summary Report of Tests: Mail or hand-carry the original attached to the last QC Report of the month.
- g. Testing Plan and Log: Mail or hand-carry the original attached to the last CQC Report of each month and one copy attached to each CQC Report copy. A copy of the final Testing Plan and Log shall be provided to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.
- h. Rework Items List: Mail or hand-carry the original attached to the last CQC Report of each month and one copy attached to each CQC Report copy.
- i. CQC Meeting Minutes: Mail or hand-carry the original within two working days after the meeting is held, attached to the original CQC Report and one copy attached to each CQC Report copy.
- j. QC Certifications: As required by the paragraph entitled "QC Certifications."

1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, and QC certifications and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction, and operations which comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent, and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.4.1 Acceptance of the Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan

Acceptance of the QC Plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time in order to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.4.2 Preliminary Construction Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance

The only construction work that is authorized to proceed prior to the acceptance of the QC Plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying.

1.4.3 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel, a minimum of 10 work days prior to a proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 QC ORGANIZATION

1.5.1 QC Manager

1.5.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The only duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this Contract. The QC Manager is required to attend the partnering meetings, QC Plan Meetings, Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

An individual with a minimum of 10 years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer, or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least two years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

1.5.2 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager must have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors." If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, they must obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

1.5.3 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed two weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.5.4 Submittal Reviewer Duties and Qualifications

Provide a Submittal Reviewer, qualified in the disciplines being reviewed,

to review and certify that the submittals meet the requirements of this Contract prior to certification or approval by the QC Manager.

Each submittal must be reviewed by an individual with 10 years of construction experience.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN

1.6.1 Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan

1.6.1.1 Requirements

Provide, for acceptance by the Contracting Officer, a Construction QC Plan submitted in a three-ring binder that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified with tabs, with pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing commissioning activities during the construction of the project:

- a. QC ORGANIZATION: A chart showing the QC organizational structure.
- b. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, for each person in the QC organization. Include the CQM for Contractors course certifications for the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager as required by the paragraphs entitled "Construction Quality Management Training" and "Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications".
- c. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.
- d. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.
- e. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.
- f. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, and managing submittals. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- g. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraphs entitled "Accreditation Requirements", as applicable.
- h. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring

the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test. Use Government forms to log and track tests.

- i. PROCEDURES TO COMPLETE REWORK ITEMS: Procedures to identify, record, track, and complete rework items. Use Government forms to record and track rework items.
- j. DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES: Use Government form.
- k. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines and is an item or activity on the construction schedule. Include in the list of DFOWs, but not be limited to, all critical path activities on the NAS. Include all activities for which this specification requires QC Specialists or specialty inspection personnel. Provide separate DFOWs in the Network Analysis Schedule for each design development stage and submittal package.
- l. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each DFOW, a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.
- m. PERSONNEL MATRIX: Not Applicable
- n. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Not Applicable
- o. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.
- p. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking, and documenting all certifications on subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, personnel, etc. QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the contract that the work is being performed.

1.7 QC PLAN MEETINGS

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the QC Manager will meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of DFOWs.

1.8 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING

After submission of the QC Plan, and prior to the start of construction, the QC Manager will meet with the Contracting Officer to present the QC program required by this Contract. When a new QC Manager is appointed, the coordination and mutual understanding meeting shall be repeated.

1.8.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor will be required to explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

- a. Waste Management Plan.
- b. IAQ Management Plan.
- c. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.
- d. Environmental Protection Plan.
- e. Environmental regulatory requirements.

1.8.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality as specified in the IAQ Management Plan.

1.8.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities shall have a principal of the firm at the meeting. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees.

1.9 QC MEETINGS

After the start of construction, conduct QC meetings once every two weeks by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent and the foremen who are performing the work of the DFOWs. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within two working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

- a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.
- b. Review the schedule and the status of work and rework.
- c. Review the status of submittals.
- d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next two weeks and documentation required.

- e. Resolve QC and production problems (RFI, etc.).
- f. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.
- g. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP).
- h. Review environmental requirements and procedures.
- i. Review Waste Management Plan.
- j. Review IAQ Management Plan.
- k. Review Environmental Management Plan.
- l. Review the status of training completion.

1.10 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

Adequately cover both on-site and off-site work with the Three Phases of Control and include the following for each DFW.

1.10.1 Preparatory Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two work days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the Project Superintendent and the foreman responsible for the DFW. When the DFW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman shall attend the preparatory phase meeting. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report and in the Preparatory Phase Checklist. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFW:

- a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections.
- b. Review the Contract drawings.
- c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction and/or shop drawings before confirming product orders, in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials.
- d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.
- e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.
- f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed.
- g. Coordinate the schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- h. Arrange for the return of shipping/packaging materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.
- i. Examine the required materials, equipment, and sample work to ensure

that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data.

- j. Discuss specific controls used and construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.
- k. Review the APP and appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are submitted.

1.10.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two work days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the Project Superintendent and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site or when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Perform the following for each DFOW:

- a. Establish the quality of workmanship required.
- b. Resolve conflicts.
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.
- d. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

1.10.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going work daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW and document in the daily CQC Report:

- a. Ensure the work is in compliance with Contract requirements.
- b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.
- d. Ensure that rework items are being corrected.
- e. Assure manufacturers representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

1.10.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW is resumed after substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.10.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.12 TESTING

Except as stated otherwise in the specification sections, perform sampling and testing required under this Contract.

1.12.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D 3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the Corporate Office.

1.12.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

Laboratory Accreditation Authorities include the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology at <http://ts.nist.gov/ts/htdocs/210/214/214.htm> , the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) program at <http://www.transportation.org/aashto/home.nsf/frontpage> , International Accreditation Services, Inc. (IAS) at <http://www.iasonline.org>, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) at <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/>, and the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program at <http://www.a2la.org/>.

1.12.3 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract.

1.12.4 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests, or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field

tests at the end of each month, per the paragraph entitled "INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER".

1.12.5 Test Reports and Monthly Summary Report of Tests

Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and a summary report of field tests at the end of each month to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month. Provide a copy of the signed test reports and certifications to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

1.13 QC CERTIFICATIONS

1.13.1 CQC Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.13.2 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current, coordinated, and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, is in compliance with Contract requirements.

1.13.3 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

1.14 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.14.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Rework Items List", which were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer. The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.14.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QCM will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final

Punch List" will be documented by the CQM as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. Any items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected in a timely manner and be accomplished before the contract completion date for the work, or any particular increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

1.14.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other FEAD/ROICC personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.15 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

1.15.1 Construction Documentation

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and must be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. The forms identified under the paragraph "INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER" will be used. Reports are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given, and corrective actions taken, delays encountered and a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.15.2 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in a series of three ring binders. Binders shall be divided and tabbed as shown below. These binders must be readily available to the Contracting Officer during all business hours.

- a. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section.

- b. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number.
- c. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section.
- d. Copies of all contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.
- e. An up-to-date copy of the Rework Items List.
- f. Maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and Sub-Contractors and all punch lists issued by the Government.

1.15.3 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month, per the paragraph "INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER". Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

1.15.4 Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be reworked, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected. There is no requirement to report a rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

1.15.5 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager is required to ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g. PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No., etc.). The QC Manager must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.16 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
10/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511 (1997) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List (continuously updated) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

FCCCHR Manual (1988e9) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 241 (2009) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

FHWA SA-89-006 (2009) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Traffic control plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification; G

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size, and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

1.3.1 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

The Contractor shall submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.4 Contractor Utilities

Reasonable amounts of utilities will be made available to the Contractor at the prevailing Government rates. These rates may be obtained upon application to the Commanding Officer, by way of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor will be responsible for making connections, providing transformers and meters, (THE CONTRACTOR MUST CERTIFY THAT ALL TRANSFORMERS INSTALLED AS TEMPORARY POWER DURING THIS CONTRACT ARE PCB FREE), and making disconnections; and for providing backflow preventer devices on connections to domestic water lines. Under no circumstances will taps to base fire hydrants be allowed for obtaining domestic water. Neither potable water nor sanitary facilities will be available at the main Contractor laydown area at Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point.

1.5 BACKFLOW TESTER CERTIFICATION

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester shall not be affiliated with any company participating in any other phase of this Contract.

1.6 WEATHER PROTECTION

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

1.6.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions shall include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools, and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

1.6.1.1 Hurricane Condition of Readiness

Unless directed otherwise, comply with:

- a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 4 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Contact Contracting Officer for Condition of Readiness (COR) updates and completion of required actions.
- b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.
- c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 24 hours): Curtail or cease routine activities until securing operation is complete. Reinforce or remove form work and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and Condition of Readiness (COR) updates and completion of required actions.
- d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 12 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

1.6.1.2 Interruption of Vehicular Traffic

If during the performance of work, it becomes necessary to modify vehicular traffic patterns at any locations, notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan shall be in accordance with State and local regulations and the FHWA SA-89-006, Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain any permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

1.7 TEMPORARY BUILDINGS

Trailers or storage buildings will be permitted, where space is available, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The trailers or buildings shall be in good condition, free from visible damage, rust, and

deterioration, and meet all applicable safety requirements. Trailers shall be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Failure to maintain storage trailers or buildings to these standards shall result in the removal of non-complying units at the Contractor's expense. A sign not smaller than 24 x 24 inches shall be conspicuously placed on the trailer depicting the company name, business phone number, and emergency phone number. Trailers shall be anchored to resist high winds and must meet applicable state and local standards for anchoring mobile trailers.

1.7.1 Maintenance of Temporary Facilities

Suitably paint and maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged mounted gate valve. The particular make, model/design, and size of backflow preventers to be installed shall be included in the latest edition of the List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies issued by the FCCCHR List and shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY PHYSICAL CONTROLS

3.1.1 Access Controls

3.1.1.1 Temporary Barricades

Contractor shall provide for barricading around all work areas to prevent public access.

3.1.1.2 Fencing

Fencing shall be provided along the construction site for each road segment and isolated area of work to prevent access by unauthorized people (special emphasis shall be placed on preventing access by children). Fencing shall be a four feet high orange plastic grid supported at intervals sufficient to resist at least 250 pounds of force applied against the fence. Fencing shall be moved as work progresses. Place fencing on the side opposite the street side of the walkway to allow adequate work space for the Contractor's activities.

3.1.1.3 Signs

Place warning signs at the construction area perimeter designating the presence of construction hazards requiring unauthorized persons to keep out. Signs must be placed on all sides of the project, with at least one sign every 300 feet. All points of entry shall have signs designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

3.1.1.4 Traffic Work

All work around/involving roadways, to include roadway excavations and utility crossings, will be conducted in accordance with Manual of Traffic Control Devices. Contractors shall provide and ensure appropriate road closure and detour signs are established as necessary for motor traffic management. All road closures shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer in advance. Self-illuminated (lighted) barricades shall be provided during hours of darkness. Brightly-colored (orange) vests are required for all personnel working in roadways. Road closures shall require a road closure plan showing the location of signage.

3.2 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 70, Article 305-6(b), Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program. Program shall include frequent inspection of all equipment and apparatus.

3.3 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

A certified tester(s) shall perform testing of backflow preventer(s) for proper installation and operation and provide subsequent tagging. Backflow preventer tests shall be performed using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) thereafter. Tag shall contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19.00 20

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 530/F-93/004	(1993; Rev O; Updates I, II, IIA, IIB, and III) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste (Vol IA, IB, IC, and II) (SW-846)
EPA 833-R-060-04	(2000) Developing Your Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, a Guide for Construction Sites

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 122.26	Storm Water Discharges (Applicable to State NPDES Programs, see section 123.25)
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 271	Requirements for Authorization of State Hazardous Waste Programs
40 CFR 272	Approved State Hazardous Waste Management Programs
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 280	Technical Standards and Corrective Action Requirements for Owners and Operators of Underground Storage Tanks (UST)
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 372-SUBPART D	Specific Toxic Chemical Listings
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Sediment

Soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.2 Solid Waste

Garbage, refuse, debris, sludge, or other discharged material, including solid, liquid, semisolid, or contained gaseous materials resulting from domestic, industrial, commercial, mining, or agricultural operations. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

- a. Green waste: The vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.
- b. Surplus soil: Existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.
- c. Debris: Non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure which exceeds 2.5 inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (e.g. cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories, and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.
- d. Wood: Dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated and/or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included.
- e. Scrap metal: Scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.
- f. Paint cans: Metal cans that are empty of paints, solvents, thinners, and adhesives. If permitted by the paint can label, a thin dry film may remain in the can.
- g. Recyclables: Materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing, and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.
- h. Hazardous Waste: By definition, to be a hazardous waste a material must first meet the definition of a solid waste. Hazardous waste and hazardous debris are special cases of solid waste. They have additional regulatory controls and must be handled separately. They are thus defined separately in this document.

Material not regulated as solid waste are: nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent

or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.2.1 Hazardous Debris

As defined in Solid Waste paragraph, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) per 40 CFR 261; or debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste per 40 CFR 261.

1.2.2.2 Chemical Wastes

This includes salts, acids, alkalizes, herbicides, pesticides, and organic chemicals.

1.2.2.3 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2.2.4 Hazardous Waste (Including Universal Hazardous Waste)

Hazardous Wastes are defined by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - Subtitle C) as wastes which first meet the definition of "solid" wastes and are then further defined in 40CFR Parts 261.21, 261.22, 261.23, 261.24, 261.31, 261.32, 261.33(e), and 261.33(f) with regard to their hazardous waste properties and / or characteristics (to include U.S. EPA's lists of Hazardous Wastes. These regulations cover a wide range of process and product generated wastes, and discarded (including materials intended to be discarded) or unusable materials in solid, liquid, and gaseous forms.

Universal (Hazardous) Wastes are a subset of Hazardous Waste, and are defined in 40CFR Part 273.2, 273.3, 273.4, and 273.5 and include batteries, pesticides, mercury containing equipment, and lamps.

Contractors must be intimately familiar with the above-detailed Hazardous Waste regulations to ensure compliance with section 1.4.1.

1.2.2.5 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that:

- a. Is regulated as a hazardous material per 49 CFR 173, or
- b. Requires a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) per 29 CFR 1910.120, or
- c. During end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transpiration, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D.

Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other instructions or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this instruction for "control" purposes. Such material include ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies,

medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Nonetheless, the exposure may occur incident to manufacture, storage, use, and demilitarization of these items.

1.2.2.6 Waste Hazardous Material and Substances

Waste hazardous materials and substances are those materials which do not meet any of the regulatory definitions of either Hazardous Waste or Universal (Hazardous) Waste, but which still may pose a threat to human health or the environment or cause significant legal liabilities under CERCLA if not properly managed. In general, such materials may be defined as those which pose a threat to human health and/or the environment due to their quantity, concentration, or their physical, chemical, or infectious characteristics and which have been so designated by federal, state, or local agencies.

1.2.2.7 Used Oil and Oily Wastes

Used Oil is defined in 40CFR Part 279 to include a wide variety of oils and fuels and how they must be properly managed to ensure proper disposal, reclamation, and / or recycling. Animal and vegetable oils do not fall under this regulatory classification. Grease does not fall under this regulatory classification

Those materials which are, or were, mixed with used oil and have become separated from that used oil. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by used oil and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other State and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter", sorbent clay, and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that:

- a. It is not prohibited in other State regulations or local ordinances
- b. The amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount)
- c. It is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations
- d. All free-flowing oil has been removed to the practical extent possible

Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, a hazardous waste determination must be performed prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.2.8 Regulated Waste

Those solid waste that have specific additional Federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.2.9 Class I Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act and includes the following chemicals:

chlorofluorocarbon-11 (CFC-11)	chlorofluorocarbon-213 (CFC-213)
chlorofluorocarbon-12 (CFC-12)	chlorofluorocarbon-214 (CFC-214)
chlorofluorocarbon-13 (CFC-13)	chlorofluorocarbon-215 (CFC-215)
chlorofluorocarbon-111 (CFC-111)	chlorofluorocarbon-216 (CFC-216)
chlorofluorocarbon-112 (CFC-112)	chlorofluorocarbon-217 (CFC-217)
chlorofluorocarbon-113 (CFC-113)	halon-1211
chlorofluorocarbon-114 (CFC-114)	halon-1301
chlorofluorocarbon-115 (CFC-115)	halon-2402
chlorofluorocarbon-211 (CFC-211)	carbon tetrachloride
chlorofluorocarbon-212 (CFC-212)	methyl chloroform

1.2.3 Hazardous Waste

Any discarded material, liquid, solid, or gas, which meets the definition of hazardous material or is designated hazardous waste by the Environmental Protection Agency or State Hazardous Control Authority as defined in 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 271, 40 CFR 272, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, and 40 CFR 280.

1.2.4 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

Hazardous material is any material that:

- a. Is regulated as a hazardous material per 49 CFR 173, or
- b. Requires a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) per 29 CFR 1910.120, or
- c. During end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transpiration, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D.

Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other instructions or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this instruction for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Nonetheless, the exposure may occur incident to manufacture, storage, use and demilitarization of these items.

1.2.5 Waste Hazardous Material (WHM)

Any waste material which because of its quantity, concentration, or physical, chemical, or infectious characteristics may pose a substantial hazard to human health or the environment and which has been so designated. Used oil not containing any hazardous waste, as defined above, falls under this definition.

1.2.6 Class I Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act and includes the following chemicals:

chlorofluorocarbon-11 (CFC-11)
chlorofluorocarbon-12 (CFC-12)
chlorofluorocarbon-13 (CFC-13)
chlorofluorocarbon-111 (CFC-111)
chlorofluorocarbon-112 (CFC-112)
chlorofluorocarbon-113 (CFC-113)
chlorofluorocarbon-114 (CFC-114)
chlorofluorocarbon-115 (CFC-115)
chlorofluorocarbon-211 (CFC-211)
chlorofluorocarbon-212 (CFC-212)
chlorofluorocarbon-213 (CFC-213)
chlorofluorocarbon-214 (CFC-214)
chlorofluorocarbon-215 (CFC-215)
chlorofluorocarbon-216 (CFC-216)
chlorofluorocarbon-217 (CFC-217)
chlorofluorocarbon-500 (CFC-500)
chlorofluorocarbon-502 (CFC-502)
chlorofluorocarbon-503 (CFC-503)
halon-1211
halon-1301
halon-2402
carbon tetrachloride
methyl bromide
methyl chloroform

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act and includes the following chemicals:

hydrochlorofluorocarbon-21 (HCFC-21)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-22 (HCFC-22)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-31 (HCFC-31)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-121 (HCFC-121)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-122 (HCFC-122)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-123 (HCFC-123)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-124 (HCFC-124)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-131 (HCFC-131)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-132 (HCFC-132)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-133 (HCFC-133)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-141 (HCFC-141)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-142 (HCFC-142)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-221 (HCFC-221)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-222 (HCFC-222)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-223 (HCFC-223)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-224 (HCFC-224)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-225 (HCFC-225)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-226 (HCFC-226)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-231 (HCFC-231)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-232 (HCFC-232)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-233 (HCFC-233)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-234 (HCFC-234)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-235 (HCFC-235)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-251 (HCFC-251)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-252 (HCFC-252)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-253 (HCFC-253)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-261 (HCFC-261)
hydrochlorofluorocarbon-262 (HCFC-262)

hydrochlorofluorocarbon-271 (HCFC-271)

1.2.6.1 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (e.g., thermostats), and lamps (e.g., fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey; G

Solid Waste Management Plan and Permit; G

Regulatory Notifications; G

Environmental Management Plan; G

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan; G

Storm Water Notice of Intent (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

Dirt and Dust Control Plan

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory Analysis

Disposal Requirements

Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports

Storm Water Inspection Reports for General Permit

Contractor 40 CFR employee training records

Solid Waste Management Report; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Some of the records listed below are also required as part of other submittals. For the "Records" submittal, maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts to the binder corresponding to each of the applicable sub items listed below.

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan compliance notebook; G

Waste Determination Documentation

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contractor 40 CFR Employee Training Records

Solid Waste Management Permit

Solid Waste Management Report

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Regulatory Notifications

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

The Contractor may be required to promptly conduct tests and procedures for the purpose of assessing whether construction operations are in compliance with Applicable Environmental Laws. Analytical work shall be done by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories shall be certified.

Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point is listed on the National Priorities List pursuant to the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liabilities Act 42 USCA, Section 9601 et seq. as amended April 15, 1996 (CERCLA). The Contractor shall immediately bring to the Contracting Officer's attention any unanticipated site condition which may involve hazardous materials or hazardous waste and the Contractor shall not disturb such conditions without the Contracting Officer's prior written documentation as to whether such conditions are outside the contract requirements.

1.4.1 Environmental Compliance Assessment Training and Tracking System (ECATTS)

The QC Manager is responsible for environmental compliance on projects unless an Environmental Manager is named. The QC Manager (and alternative QC Manager) or Environmental Manager shall complete ECATTS training prior

to starting respective portions of on-site work under this contract. If personnel changes occur for any of these positions after starting work, replacement personnel shall complete ECATTS training within 14 days of assignment to the project.

Submit an ECATTS certificate of completion for personnel who have completed the required "Environmental Compliance Assessment Training and Tracking System (ECATTS)" training. This training is web-based and can be accessed from any computer with Internet access using the following instructions.

Register for NAVFAC Environmental Compliance Training and Tracking System, by logging on to <http://navfac.ecatts.com/>. Obtain the password for registration from the Contracting Officer.

This training has been structured to allow contractor personnel to receive credit under this contract and also to carry forward credit to future contracts. Contractors shall ensure that the QC Manager (and alternate QC Manager) or Environmental Manager review their training plans for new modules or updated training requirements prior to beginning work. Some training modules are tailored for specific State regulatory requirements; therefore, Contractors working in multiple states will be required to re-take modules tailored to the state where the contract work is being performed.

ECATTS is available for use by all contractor and subcontractor personnel associated with this project. These other personnel are encouraged (but not required) to take the training and may do so at their discretion.

1.4.2 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

The Contractor shall perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). The Contractor shall perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets, environmental programs, and operational controls identified by the EMS. The Contractor will provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, the Contractor shall take corrective and/or preventative actions. In addition, the Contractor shall ensure that its employees are aware of their roles and responsibilities under the EMS and how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that their employees receive applicable environmental and occupational health and safety training, and keep up to date on regulatory required specific training for the type of work to be conducted onsite. All on-site Contractor personnel, and their subcontractor personnel, performing tasks that have the potential to cause a significant environmental impact shall be competent on the basis of appropriate education, training or experience. Upon contract award, the Contracting Officer's Representative will notify the installation's EMS coordinator to arrange EMS training. The installation's EMS coordinator shall identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. The Contractor shall provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The EMS coordinator shall retain associated records.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Survey

Perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record.

1.5.2 Regulatory Notifications

The Contractor is responsible for all regulatory notification requirements in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations. In cases where the Navy must also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), the Contractor must coordinate with the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit copies of all regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.5.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the activity; types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and activity environmental staff to discuss the proposed Environmental Management Plan. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements, and other measures to be taken.

1.5.4 Environmental Manager

Appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager will be directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with Federal, State, local, and station requirements. The Environmental Manager will ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the Environmental Management Plan; ensure that all environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Storm Water Program Management requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure all Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out.

1.5.5 Contractor 40 CFR Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain employee training records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. The Contractor will ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with Federal, State and local regulatory requirements for RCRA Large Quantity Generator. The Contractor will provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. This Position Description will include training requirements as defined in 40 CFR 265 for a Large Quantity Generator facility. Submit these training records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

1.5.6 Contractor Environmental Management System (EMS) Requirements

The Contractor shall perform work under this contract consistent with the policy, objectives, and targets identified in Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point's Environmental Management System (EMS). Executive Order 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management and Marine Corps Order P5090.2A, Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual require that all Federal agencies implement, utilize, and maintain an EMS. The Contractor shall perform work in a manner that does not circumvent objectives and targets, environmental program goals, and operational controls identified by the EMS. The Contractor is also required not to impede compliance with the provisions of Executive Order 13423. The work performed under this contract affects practices that have been identified as significant, and requires more stringent requirements to adhere to the objectives and targets identified for MCAS Cherry Point.

The Contractor shall assume liability for nonconformances and noncompliances resulting from the Contractor's activities and work with Air Station personnel to conduct corrective and preventive actions. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that their employees receive applicable environmental training, along with any applicable environmental management systems training, and are knowledgeable of current regulatory required specific training for the type of work to be conducted on-site. The Contractor personnel and their subcontractor personnel shall have the appropriate education, training, and experience in order to perform the work specified under this contract. Upon contract award, the Contractor shall review the Contractor Environmental Training Binder and Training Presentation and sign the Contractor/Vendor Environmental Service Agreement. Training and Service Agreement Documents are located on-line at <http://www.marines.mil/unit/mcascherrypoint/Pages/EA/EA.aspx>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Prior to initiating any work on site, the Contractor will meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural resources, required

reports, and other measures to be taken. The Contractor's Environmental Plan shall incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's Environmental Management System. The Environmental Management Plan will be submitted in the following format and shall include the elements specified below.

a. Description of the Environmental Management Plan

(1) General overview and purpose

(a) A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this contract.

(b) The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site that oversee environmental compliance.

(c) A copy of any standard or project specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

(d) Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to contractor employees and subcontractors.

(e) Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

(2) General site information

(3) A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that he/she is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

b. Management of Natural Resources

(1) Land resources

(2) Tree protection

(3) Replacement of damaged landscape features

(4) Temporary construction

(5) Stream crossings

(6) Fish and wildlife resources

(7) Wetland areas

c. Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

(1) Objectives

(2) Methods

d. Storm Water Management and Control

- (1) Ground cover
- (2) Erodible soils
- (3) Temporary measures
 - (a) Mechanical retardation and control of runoff
 - (b) Vegetation and mulch
- (4) Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

e. Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

- (1) Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste.
- (2) Control and disposal of hazardous waste (Hazardous Waste Management Section)

This item will consist of the management procedures for all hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Activity Hazardous Waste Management Plan. A copy of the Activity Hazardous Waste Management Plan will be provided by the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, include the following:

- (a) Procedures to be employed to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes which are to be generated;
- (b) Sampling/analysis plan;
- (c) Methods of hazardous waste accumulation/storage (i.e., in tanks and/or containers);
- (d) Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted);
- (e) Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268);
- (f) Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and the like;
- (g) Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279;
- (h) Pollution prevention\hazardous waste minimization procedures;
- (i) Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities;
- (j) Procedures to be employed to ensure all required employee training records are maintained.

f. Prevention of Releases to the Environment

- (1) Procedures to prevent releases to the environment
- (2) Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

g. Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained by including copies of all applicable, environmental permits.

3.1.1 Environmental Protection Plan Review

Within thirty days after the Contract award date, submit the proposed Environmental Management Plan for further discussion, review, and approval. Commencement of work will not begin until the environmental management plan has been approved.

3.1.2 Licenses and Permits

Obtain licenses and permits pursuant to the "Permits and Responsibilities" FAR Clause 52.236-7.

Where required by the State regulatory authority, the inspections and certifications will be provided through the services of a Professional Engineer (PE), registered in the State where the work is being performed. Where a PE is not required, the individual must be otherwise qualified by other current State licensure, specific training, and prior experience (minimum 5 years). As a part of the quality control plan, which is required to be submitted for approval by the quality control section, provide a sub item containing the name, appropriate professional registration or licence number, address, and telephone number of the professionals or other qualified persons who will be performing the inspections and certifications for each permit.

3.2 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified. If the work is near streams, lakes, or other waterways, conform to the national permitting requirements of the Clean Water Act.

Do not disturb fish and wildlife. Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as indicated or specified.

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor will be responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove

displaced rocks from uncleared areas. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed. Remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval before replacement.

The Contracting Officer's approval is required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

3.2.1.1 Burnoff

Burnoff of the ground cover is not permitted.

3.2.1.2 Protection of Erodible Soils

Immediately finish the earthwork brought to a final grade, as indicated or specified. Immediately protect the side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

3.2.1.3 Temporary Protection of Erodible Soils

Use the following methods to prevent erosion and control sedimentation:

a. Mechanical Retardation and Control of Runoff

Mechanically retard and control the rate of runoff from the construction site. This includes construction of diversion ditches, benches, berms, and use of silt fences and straw bales to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses.

b. Sediment Basins

- (1) Trap sediment in temporary sediment basins. Select a basin size to accommodate the runoff of a local 10-year storm. Pump dry and remove the accumulated sediment after each storm. Use a paved weir or vertical overflow pipe for overflow. Remove collected sediment from the site. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs.
- (2) Install, inspect, and maintain best management practices (BMPs) as required by the general permit. Prepare BMP Inspection Reports as required by the general permit. If required by the permit, include those inspection reports.

c. Vegetation and Mulch

- (1) Provide temporary protection on sides and back slopes as soon as rough grading is completed or sufficient soil is exposed to require erosion protection. Protect slopes by accelerated growth of permanent vegetation, temporary vegetation, mulching, or netting. Stabilize slopes by hydroseeding, anchoring mulch in place, covering with anchored netting, sodding, or such

combination of these and other methods necessary for effective erosion control.

- (2) Seeding: Provide new seeding where ground is disturbed. Include topsoil or nutriment during the seeding operation necessary to establish or reestablish a suitable stand of grass.

3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports

Submit "Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports" (E&S) (form provided at the pre-construction conference) and Storm Water Inspection Reports for General Permit for General Permit to the Contracting Officer once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours of a storm event that produces 0.5 inch or more of rain.

Note erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports if applicable.

3.2.2.1 Storm Water Notice of Intent for Construction Activities and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

The Contractor shall submit a Storm Water Notice of Intent (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities) and a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the project to the Contracting Officer prior and gain approval prior to the commencement of work. The SWPPP will meet the requirements of the EPA or State general permit for storm water discharges from construction sites. Submit the SWPPP along with any required Notice of Intent, Notice of Termination, and appropriate permit fees, via the Contracting Officer, to the appropriate Federal or State agency for approval, a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the start of any land disturbing activities. The Contractor shall maintain an approved copy of the SWPPP at the construction on-site office, and continually update as regulations require, reflecting current site conditions.

Coverage under this permit requires the contractor prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), prepare and submit a Registration Statement as a co-permittee with the Construction Officer, and provide the permit fee to the responsible state agency before any land disturbing activities begin. The contractor shall file for permit coverage on behalf of the Construction Officer and himself and file a Notice of Termination once construction is complete and the site is stabilized with a final sustainable cover.

Under the terms and conditions of the permit, the Contractor may be required to install, inspect, maintain best management practices (BMPs), and submit stormwater BMP inspection reports and stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports. The Contractor shall ensure construction operations and management are constantly in compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit for storm water discharges from construction activities.

a. The SWPPP shall:

- (1) Identify potential sources of pollution which may be reasonably expected to affect the quality of storm water discharge from the site.
- (2) Describe and ensure implementation of practices which will be

used to reduce the pollutants in storm water discharge from the site.

- (3) Ensure compliance with terms of the EPA or State general permit for storm water discharge.
- (4) Select applicable best management practices from EPA 833-R-060-04.
- (5) Include a completed copy of the Registration Statement, BMP Inspection Report Template and Notice of Termination except for the effective date.
- (6) Storm Water Pollution Prevention Measures and Notice of Intent 40 CFR 122.26, EPA 833-R-060-04. Provide a "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan" (SWPPP) for the project. The SWPPP will meet the requirements of the EPA or State general permit for storm water discharges from construction sites. Submit the SWPPP along with any required Notice of Intent, Notice of Termination, and appropriate permit fees, via the Contracting Officer, to the appropriate Federal or State agency for approval, a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the start of construction. A copy of the approved SWPPP will be kept at the construction on-site office, and continually updated as regulations require reflecting current site conditions.

3.2.2.2 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook

The contractor shall create and maintain a three-ring binder of documents that demonstrate compliance with the Stormwater Construction Activity permit. The binder shall include a copy of the permit Registration Statement, proof of permit fee payment, SWPPP and SWPPP update amendments, inspection reports, copies of correspondence with the agency that issued the permit, and a copy of the permit Notice of Termination. At the completion of the project the folder shall become the property of the Government. The compliance notebook shall be provided to Contracting Officer. An advance copy of the Registration Statement shall be provided to the Contracting Officer immediately after the form is presented to the permitting agency.

3.2.3 Stormwater Drainage and Construction Dewatering

There will be no discharge of excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm drains, or to the river without prior specific authorization of the Environmental Affairs Department in writing. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

Construction site runoff will be prevented from entering any storm drain or the river directly by the use of straw bales or other method suitable to the Environmental Division. Contractor will provide erosion protection of the surrounding soils.

Construction Dewatering shall not be discharged to the sanitary sewer. If the construction dewatering is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Authorization for any contaminated groundwater release shall be obtained in advance from the base Environmental Officer. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

3.3 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully protect in-place and report immediately to the Contracting Officer historical and archaeological items or human skeletal remains discovered in the course of work. Upon discovery, notify the Contracting Officer. Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the Contracting Officer to resume work. The Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

3.4 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN AND PERMIT

Provide to the contracting officer written notification of the quantity of solid waste/debris that is anticipated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance or as applicable, submit one copy of a State and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

3.4.1 Solid Waste Management Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

The Contractor will include copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, the Contractor may submit a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste which is signed by an officer of the Contractor firm authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm. The sales documentation or Contractor certification will include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA, or State registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained by the Contractor for his own use, the Contractor will submit on the solid waste disposal report the information previously described in this paragraph. Prices paid or received will not be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.4.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers which are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the area clean. Recycling is encouraged and can be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and the activity recycling coordinator. Remove all solid waste (including non-hazardous debris) from Government property and dispose off-site at an approved landfill. Solid waste disposal off-site must comply with the most stringent local, State, and Federal requirements including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage spent hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, as per environmental law.

3.5 WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for all contractor derived wastes to be generated. Base the waste determination upon either a constituent listing from the manufacturer used in conjunction with consideration of the process by which the waste was generated, EPA approved analytical data, or laboratory analysis (Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) by themselves are not adequate). Attach all support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, a Waste Determination form must be provided for the following wastes (this listing is not all inclusive): oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and all containers of the original materials.

3.6 CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INVENTORY LOG

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log" (found at: <http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphoc.pdf>), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to the Contracting Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30 days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Documentation for any spills/releases, environmental reports or off-site transfers may be requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.1 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Manifest, pack, ship, and dispose of hazardous or toxic waste and universal waste that is generated as a result of construction in accordance with the generating facilities generator status under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or State permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifest must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Navy before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions the Contractor must coordinate with the Activity environmental office.

3.7 POLLUTION PREVENTION/HAZARDOUS WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of hazardous waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the Environmental Management Plan. Consult with the activity Environmental Office for suggestions and to obtain a copy of the installation's pollution prevention/hazardous waste minimization plan for reference material when preparing this part of the plan. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the types of the hazardous materials expected to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.8 WHM/HW MATERIALS PROHIBITION

No waste hazardous material or hazardous waste shall be disposed of on government property. No hazardous material shall be brought onto government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. The government is not responsible for

disposal of Contractor's waste material brought on the job site and not required in the performance of this contract. The intent of this provision is to dispose of that waste identified as waste hazardous material/hazardous waste as defined herein that was generated as part of this contract and existed within the boundary of the Contract limits and not brought in from offsite by the Contractor. Incidental materials used to support the contract including, but not limited to aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, rags, clothing, etc. are the responsibility of the Contractor. The list is illustrative rather than inclusive. The Contractor is not authorized to discharge any materials to sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to the river or conduct waste treatment or disposal on government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.9 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

No hazardous material shall be brought onto government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract.

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Submit an MSDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on base. Typical materials requiring MSDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to: oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. At the end of the project, provide the Contracting Officer with the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used. Ensure that hazardous materials are utilized in a manner that will minimize the amount of hazardous waste that is generated. Ensure that all containers of hazardous materials have NFPA labels or their equivalent. Keep copies of the MSDS for hazardous materials on site at all times and provide them to the Contracting Officer at the end of the project. Certify that all hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste per 40 CFR 261.

3.10 PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND REFUELING

Conduct the fueling and lubricating of equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that protects against spills and evaporation. Manage all used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while on-site exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1000 parts per million of solvents will be considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste will also be considered a hazardous waste.

3.10.1 Oily and Hazardous Substances

Prevent oil or hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, or navigable waters. In accordance with 40 CFR 112, surround all temporary fuel oil or petroleum storage tanks with a temporary berm or containment of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks, plus 10 percent freeboard for precipitation. The berm will be impervious to oil for 72 hours and be constructed so that any discharge will not permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs.

3.10.2 Inadvertent Discovery of Petroleum Contaminated Soil or Hazardous Wastes

If petroleum contaminated soil or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the contract documents, the contractor shall immediately notify the contracting officer. The contractor shall not disturb this material until authorized by the contracting officer.

3.11 FUEL TANKS

Petroleum products and lubricants required to sustain up to 30 days of construction activity may be kept on site. Storage and refilling practices shall comply with 40 CFR Part 112. Secondary containment shall be provided and be no less than 110 percent of the tank volume plus five inches of free-board. If a secondary berm is used for containment then the berm shall be impervious to oil for 72 hours and be constructed so that any discharge will not permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Drips pans are required and the tanks must be covered during inclement weather.

3.12 RELEASES/SPILLS OF OIL AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated by environmental law. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the MCAS Cherry Point Fire Department, the activity's Command Duty Officer, and the Contracting Officer. If the contractor's response is inadequate, the Navy may respond. If this should occur, the contractor will be required to reimburse the government for spill response assistance and analysis.

The Contractor is responsible for verbal and written notifications as required by the federal 40 CFR 355, State, local regulations, and Navy Instructions. Spill response will be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable State and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government. If Government assistance is requested or required, the Contractor will reimburse the Government for such assistance. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days.

Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. Clean up all hazardous and non-hazardous (WHM) waste spills. The Contractor shall reimburse the government for all material, equipment, and clothing generated during any spill cleanup. The Contractor shall reimburse the government for all costs incurred including sample analysis, materials, equipment, and labor if the government must initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor responsible spills, when:

- a. The Contractor has not begun spill cleanup procedure within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence, or
- b. If, in the government's judgment, the Contractor's spill cleanup is not

adequately abating a life threatening situation and/or is a threat to any body of water or environmentally sensitive areas.

3.13 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF HAZARDOUS WASTES

3.13.1 Facility Hazardous Waste Generator Status

Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point is designated as a Large Quantity Generator. All work conducted within the boundaries of this activity must meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation. The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Federal, State, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of all construction derived wastes.

3.13.2 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify all construction activities which will generate hazardous waste/debris. Provide a documented waste determination for all resultant waste streams. Hazardous waste/debris will be identified, labeled, handled, stored, and disposed of in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Hazardous waste will also be managed in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the Environmental Protection Plan. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities will be identified as being generated by the Government.

Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, all hazardous waste manifests must be signed by activity personnel from the Station Environmental Office. No hazardous waste will be brought onto Government property. Provide to the Contracting Officer a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D. For hazardous wastes spills, verbally notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.13.2.1 Regulated Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

If the work requires the temporary storage/collection of regulated or hazardous wastes, the Contractor will request the establishment of a Regulated Waste Storage Area, a Satellite Accumulation Area, or a 90 Day Storage Area at the point of generation. The Contractor must submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer providing the following information:

<u>Contract Number</u>	(_____)
<u>Contractor</u>	(_____)
<u>Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC</u>	(_____)
<u>Phone Number</u>	(_____)

<u>Type of Waste</u>	(_____)
<u>Source of Waste</u>	(_____)
<u>Emergency POC</u>	(_____)
<u>Phone Number</u>	(_____)
<u>Location of the Site</u>	(_____)

(Attach Site Plan to the Request)

Attach a waste determination form. Allow ten working days for processing this request. The designated area where waste is being stored shall be barricaded and a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.13.2.2 Sampling and Analysis of HW

a. Waste Sampling

Sample waste in accordance with EPA 530/F-93/004. Each sampled drum or container will be clearly marked with the Contractor's identification number and cross referenced to the chemical analysis performed.

b. Laboratory Analysis

Follow the analytical procedure and methods in accordance with 40 CFR 261. The Contractor will provide all analytical results and reports performed to the Contracting Officer

c. Analysis Type

Identify waste hazardous material/hazardous waste by analyzing for the following properties as a minimum: ignitability, corrosiveness, total chlorides, BTU value, PCBs, TCLP for heavy metals, and cyanide.

3.13.2.3 Asbestos Certification

Items, components, or materials disturbed by or included in work under this contract do not involve asbestos. Other materials in the general area around where work will be performed may contain asbestos. All thermal insulation, in all work areas, should be considered to be asbestos unless positively identified by conspicuous tags or previous laboratory analysis certifying them as asbestos free.

Inadvertent discovery of non-disclosed asbestos that will result in an abatement action requires a change in scope before proceeding. Upon discovery of asbestos containing material not identified in the contract documents, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work that would generate further damage to the material, evacuate the asbestos exposed area, and notify the Contracting Officer for resolution of the situation prior to resuming normal work activities in the affected area. The Contractor will not remove or perform work on any asbestos containing materials without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The

Contractor will not engage in any activity, which would remove or damage such materials or cause the generation of fibers from such materials.

Asbestos containing waste shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with applicable environmental law. Asbestos containing waste shall be manifested and the manifest provided to the Contracting Officer.

3.13.2.4 Hazardous Waste Disposal

No hazardous, toxic, or universal waste shall be disposed or hazardous material abandoned on government property. Unless otherwise noted in this contract, the government is not responsible for disposal of Contractor generated waste material. The disposal of incidental materials used to accomplish the work including, but not limited to aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, rags, clothing, etc. are the responsibility of the Contractor. The list is illustrative rather than inclusive.

The Contractor is not authorized to discharge any materials to sanitary sewer, storm drain, or water way or conduct waste treatment or disposal on government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

Control of stored waste, packaging, sampling, analysis, and disposal will be determined by the details in the contract. The requirements for jobs in the following paragraphs will be used as the guidelines for disposal of any hazardous waste generated.

a. Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Contractor responsibilities include any generation of WHM/HW requiring Contractor disposal of solid waste or liquid.

(1) The Contractor agrees to provide all service necessary for the final treatment/disposal of the hazardous material/waste in accordance with all local, State, and Federal laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the contract within sixty (60) days after the materials have been generated. These services will include all necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal, and/or transportation, including manifesting or completing waste profile sheets, equipment, and the compilation of all documentation is required).

(2) Contain all waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 272, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, 40 CFR 280, and 40 CFR 761.

(3) Obtaining a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

(4) Analyzing for each sample taken and providing analytical results to the Contracting Officer. Provide two copies of the results.

(5) Determine the DOT proper shipping names for all waste (each container requiring disposal) and will demonstrate how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein to the Contracting Officer.

Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements

For any waste hazardous materials or hazardous waste generated which requires the Contractor to dispose of, the following conditions must be complied with in order to be acceptable for disposal:

- a. Drums compatible with waste contents and drums meet DOT requirements of 49 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.
- b. Drums banded to wooden pallets. No more than three (3) 55 gallon drums to a pallet, or two (2) 85 gallon over packs.
- c. Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.
- d. Recovery materials label (provided by Code 106.321) located in middle of drum, filled out to indicate actual volume of material, name of material manufacturer, other vendor information as available.
- e. Always have three (3) to five (5) inches of empty space above volume of material. This space is called 'outage'.

3.13.3 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS as defined and identified herein will not be used in the performance of this contract, nor be provided as part of the equipment. This prohibition will be considered to prevail over any other provision, specification, drawing, or referenced documents. Regulations related to the protection of stratosphere ozone may be found in 40 CFR 82.

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Copies of certifications shall be maintained at the employees' place of business and be carried as a wallet card by the technician, as provided by environmental law. Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.13.3.1 Universal Waste/e-Waste Management

Universal waste including but not limited to some mercury containing building products such florescent lamps, mercury vapor lamps, high pressure sodium lamps, CRTs, batteries, aerosol paint containers, electrical equipment containing PCBs, and consumed electronic devices, shall be managed in accordance with applicable environmental law and installation instructions.

3.14 DUST CONTROL

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster.

3.14.1 Dirt and Dust Control Plan

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a plan for controlling

dirt, debris, and dust on base roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

3.15 ABRASIVE BLASTING

3.15.1 Blasting Operations

The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive, agent, paint chips, and other debris in accordance with the requirements specified. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.15.2 Disposal Requirements

Submit analytical results of the debris generated from abrasive blasting operations per paragraph entitled Laboratory Analysis of this section. Hazardous waste generated from blasting operations will be managed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Hazardous Waste\Debris Management" of this section and with the approved HWMP. Disposal of non-hazardous abrasive blasting debris will be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Control and Disposal of Solid Wastes".

3.16 NOISE

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

3.17 MERCURY MATERIALS

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed. Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Cleanup of a mercury spill shall not be recycled and shall be managed as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.18 Soil

Soils encountered during project activities shall be managed per Air Station soil management polices in affect for the duration of the project. If soil is encountered during construction operations that may be contaminated (as indicated by odor, color, or unusual appearance) that was not previously indicated as contaminated, stop the portion of work immediately and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.18.1 Quarantine for Imported Fire Ants

Onslow, Jones, and Carteret Counties and portions of Duplin and Craven Counties have been declared a generally infested area by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) for the imported fire ant. Compliance with the quarantine regulations established by this authority as set forth in USDA Publication 301.81 of 31 December 1992, is required for operations hereunder. Pertinent requirements of quarantine for materials originating on the Camp Lejeune reservation, the Marine Corps Air Station New River and the Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point, which are to be transported outside Onslow County or adjacent suppression areas, include the following:

a. Certification is required for the following articles and they shall not be moved from the reservation to any point outside Onslow County and adjacent designated areas unless accompanied by a valid inspection certificate issued by an Officer of the Plant Protection and Quarantine Program (PPQ) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

(1) Bulk soil

(2) Used Mechanized soil-moving equipment. (Used mechanized soil-moving equipment is exempt if cleaned of loose non compacted soil).

(3) Other products, articles, or means of conveyances, if it is determined by an inspector that they present a hazard of transporting spread of the imported fire ant and the person in possession thereof has been so notified.

b. Authorization for movement of equipment outside the imported fire and regulated area shall be obtained from USDA, APHIS, PPQ, Attn: JB Perry, C/o NCSPA, 113 Arendell St. Room 216, Morehead City, NC 28557, telephone (252) 726-4358, fax (252) 726-5713. Requests for inspection shall be made sufficiently in advance of the date of movement to permit arrangement for the services of authorized inspectors. The equipment shall be prepared and assembled so that it may be readily inspected. Soil on or attached to equipment, supplies, and materials shall be removed by washing with water or such other means as necessary to accomplish complete removal. Resulting spoil shall be wasted as necessary and as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 62 35

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247

Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

EPA maintains a Database of Manufacturers and Suppliers for each designated item at <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/database.htm>. Use of sources from this database is not required. It is intended as a tool to assist purchasers in locating products with recycled content.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification for non-use is provided. The following are considered adequate justifications for non-use:

- a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards.
- b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame.
- c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources).
- d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared

with a comparable non-recycled content product).

When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Equipment/Product Warranty List; G

Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Equipment/Product Warranty Tag; G

Certification of EPA Designated Items; G

Form DD1354; G

Checklist for Form DD1354; G

1.2 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of EPA Designated Items as required by FAR 52.223-9, "Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items". The certification form shall include the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification shall read as follows and shall be signed and dated by the Contractor. Each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing recycled content in accordance with Section 01 62 35 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS shall be recorded, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, exemptions (1, 2, 3, or 4, as indicated), and comments. Recycled content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.3.1 As-Built Drawings

"NFAS 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings."

1.4 EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTIES

1.4.1 Equipment/Product Warranty List

Furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing written warranties for equipment/products furnished under the contract, and prepare a complete listing of such equipment/products. The equipment/products list shall state the specification section applicable to the equipment/product, duration of the warranty thereof, start date of the warranty, end date of the warranty, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. Execute the full list and deliver to the Contracting Officer prior to final acceptance of the facility.

1.4.2 Equipment Warranty Tags and Guarantor's Local Representative

Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of the guarantor's representative nearest to the location where the equipment and appliances are installed. The guarantor's representative, upon request of the station representative, shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty. At the time of installation, tag each item of warranted equipment with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach tag with copper wire and spray with a clear silicone waterproof coating. Leave the date of acceptance and QC's signature blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Tag shall show the following information:

EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTY TAG

Type of Equipment/Product _____
Warranty Period _____ From _____ To _____
Contract No. _____
Inspector's Signature _____ Date Accepted _____

Construction Contractor:
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____

Warranty Contact: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____

STATION PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

1.5 MECHANICAL TESTING AND BALANCING

All contract requirements of Section 23 09 23.13 20 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC shall be fully completed, including all testing, prior to contract completion date. In addition, all contract requirements of Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC shall be fully completed, including testing and inspection, prior to contract completion date, except as noted otherwise in Section 23 05 93. The time required to complete all work and testing as prescribed by Sections 23 09 23.13 20 and 23 05 93 is included in the allotted calendar days for completion.

1.6 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

1.7 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete, update draft attached to this section, and submit an accounting of all installed property on Form DD1354 "Transfer and Acceptance of Military Real Property." Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD Form 1354. For information purposes, a blank DD Form 1354 (fill-able) in ADOBE (PDF) may be obtained at the following web site:

<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/eforms/dd1354.pdf>

Submit the completed Checklist for Form DD1354 of Government-Furnished and Contractor-Furnished/Contractor Installed items. Attach this list to the updated DD Form 1354. Instructions for completing the form and a blank checklist (fill-able) in ADOBE (PDF) may be obtained at the following web site:

<http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/UFC/UFC1-300-08/UFC1-300-08.pdf>
See Appendix D of this pdf for the checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system, stressing and enhancing the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventative maintenance and operation. The subcontractors shall compile and prepare data and deliver to the Contractor prior to the training of Government personnel. The Contractor shall compile and prepare aggregate O&M data including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.1.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.1.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows.

1.1.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.1.4 Review and Approval

The Government shall verify that the systems and equipment provided meet the requirements of the Contract documents and design intent, particularly as they relate to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. This work shall be in addition to the normal review procedures for O&M data.

1.1.5 O&M Database

Develop a database from the O&M manuals that contains the information required to start a preventative maintenance program.

1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown, and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations, and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests, and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings, and adjustments required. Instructions shall include

a combination of text and illustrations.

1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.2.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-03 Product Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.2.5.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of all SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.2.5.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.2.5.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.2.5.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing

and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.2.5.6 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.2.5.7 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.2.5.8 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms.

1.2.5.9 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name, address, and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.3 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN CONTROLS O&M DATA PACKAGES

Include Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).
- d. Full points list. A listing of rooms shall be provided with the following information for each room:
 - (1) Floor
 - (2) Room number
 - (3) Room name
 - (4) Air handler unit ID

- (5) Reference drawing number
- (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
- (7) Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID
- (8) Minimum cfm
- (9) Maximum cfm
- e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- f. Full as-built print out of software program.
- g. Electronic copy on disk or CD of the entire program for this facility.
- h. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.4.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Contractor information
- f. Spare parts and supply list

1.4.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures
- h. Removal and replacement instructions
- i. Spare parts and supply list

- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Contractor information

1.4.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Lubrication data
- h. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- i. Cleaning recommendations
- j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- l. Maintenance and repair procedures
- m. Removal and replacement instructions
- n. Spare parts and supply list
- o. Product submittal data
- p. O&M submittal data
- q. Parts identification
- r. Warranty information
- s. Testing equipment and special tool information
- t. Testing and performance data
- u. Contractor information

1.4.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations

- e. Emergency operations
 - f. Operator service requirements
 - g. Environmental conditions
 - h. Lubrication data
 - i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
 - j. Cleaning recommendations
 - k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
 - l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
 - m. Maintenance and repair procedures
 - n. Removal and replacement instructions
 - o. Spare parts and supply list
 - p. Corrective maintenance man-hours
 - q. Product submittal data
 - r. O&M submittal data
 - s. Parts identification
 - t. Warranty information
 - u. Personnel training requirements
 - v. Testing equipment and special tool information
 - w. Testing and performance data
 - x. Contractor information
- 1.4.5 Data Package 5
- a. Safety precautions
 - b. Operator prestart
 - c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
 - d. Normal operations
 - e. Environmental conditions
 - f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
 - g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
 - h. Wiring and control diagrams

- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions
- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Testing and performance data
- s. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 80 00

REPORTS

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REPORTS INCLUDED

1.1.1 Asbestos and Lead Paint Inspection Report

Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey, dated June 24, 2012

1.2 USE OF INFORMATION

1.2.1 Warranty

The information disclosed in the referenced reports is based on data obtained in specific locations and is assumed to be representative of conditions throughout the site. This information is furnished without warranty and is only for general information to be used by the contractor in the preparation of his bid and work schedule. It is not intended as a replacement for personal investigation and judgment, or interpretation of the information furnished, as required of the contractor in the performance of this contract.

1.2.2 Site Visit

Bidders should visit the site and acquaint themselves with all existing conditions prior to preparing their bid. This will include a review of the conditions contained in the enclosed report as they relate to the site. The contractor is responsible for including in his bid and work schedule, procedures for handling existing site conditions delineated in the included reports in accord with applicable laws and regulations as those conditions may effect the work.

1.2.3 Application of Information

Recommendations contained in the reports are to be used by the contractor only to the extent that these recommendations comply with applicable laws, regulations, and other sections of the these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VARYING CONDITIONS

If during the course of the work, conditions are encountered which are not covered in the included reports or are different from conditions that would be reasonably anticipated from the included reports, the contractor shall immediately notify the Officer in Charge of Construction. If such conditions are hazardous or the continuation of work would cause a hazardous condition to develop, he shall stop work and proceed as directed by the Officer in Charge of Construction as directed by provisions contained in other sections of this specification. This may include

modifications to, or the development of a new, Health and Safety Plan for this project, and alternate or additional appropriate abatement procedures.

3.2 CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

Any changes to the contract made as a result of site conditions which differ from those delineated in the report may result in an adjustment of the contract amount. The adjustment will be an increase or decrease depending on the scope and nature of the change and will be in accord with other provisions of these specifications.

-- End of Section --



Mr. Dan DeYoung
DJG, Inc.
499 McLaws Circle
Williamsburg, Virginia 23185

June 24, 2012

Reference: Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
Building 4401
Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
ECS Project No. 22-17847

Dear Mr. DeYoung:

ECS Carolinas, LLP (ECS) is pleased to provide you with the results of the limited asbestos and lead survey for the above-referenced project. Our services were provided as per ECS proposal number 22-16025, dated June 20, 2012.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide environmental services to you. Asbestos-containing materials (ACM) and lead-based paint (LBP) were not detected at the building. Demolition/renovation work in which ACM or LBP are disturbed must be performed in compliance with EPA, OSHA and the State of North Carolina regulations. Please review the attached report for our findings, conclusions and recommendations.

If you have questions regarding this report, or additional environmental or engineering services we provide, please do not hesitate to contact us at 910-686-9114.

Sincerely,

ECS Carolinas, LLP

Amy C. Conchas, REM
Environmental Principal

Anthony J. Scialdone
Senior Environmental Project Manager

Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
Marine Corps Base Cherry Point
Building 4401
Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
ECS Project No. 22-17847

**ASBESTOS AND LEAD-BASED PAINT SURVEY
MARINE COPRS BASE CHERRY POINT
BUILDING 4401
HAVELOCK, CRAVEN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 Project Information.....	Page 1
2.0 Scope of Services.....	Page 1
3.0 Limitations.....	Page 2
4.0 Findings.....	Page 2
5.0 Disposal.....	Page 3
6.0 Conclusions/Recommendations.....	Page 3
Attachment A – Homogeneous Materials	
Attachment B – Sample Log and Results	
Attachment C – Laboratory Analysis and Chains of Custody	
Attachment D – Lead Paint Table	
Attachment E – Figures	

1.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

ECS has been requested by Mr. Dan DeYoung, of DJG, Inc, to provide asbestos and lead paint sampling services for Building 4401 at the Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS) Cherry Point in Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina. The sampling services were conducted by ECS in general accordance with ECS proposal number 22-16025, dated June 20, 2012 which is based on specifications described by the Designer (DJG Inc.)

Based on information provided by the Designer, the building size is estimated to be 18,000 square feet and was reportedly constructed in 1996. The two story building is constructed with brick exterior, drywall and joint compound interior walls, 12"x12" floor tile throughout and 2'x2' suspended ceiling tile throughout. Heating and ventilation ductwork is located above the ceiling tile and extends to two mechanical rooms, with one located on each floor. The roof consists of a metal deck which was visible above the ceiling tiles; however, ECS was not contracted to perform sampling of the roof.

ECS understands that a materials survey for asbestos and lead paint is needed for this building prior to renovation, demolition, or retrofit. The National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) Asbestos Regulation (40 CFR 61, Subpart M) is a federal regulation, which requires that an asbestos survey be conducted for asbestos-containing materials (ACM) prior to conducting a renovation or demolition activity.

2.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES

On June 19, 2012, the asbestos and lead-based paint survey was performed by Mrs. Amy Conchas (NC Accredited Asbestos Inspector No. 12107 and NC Accredited Lead Paint Inspector No. 110230) and Mr. Anthony Scialdone (North Carolina Accredited Asbestos Inspector No. 12284 and North Carolina Accredited Lead Inspector/Risk Assessor No. 120208).

Limited Asbestos Containing Materials (ACMs) Survey

The asbestos survey was conducted in general accordance with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) requirements as defined in the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (40 CFR Part 763) guidelines (AHERA) and in general accordance with the North Carolina Health Hazards Control Unit (NCHHCU).

ECS first assessed the areas of renovation to determine homogenous areas, which are groups of materials appearing to have been installed in the same general time period and are uniform in color and texture.

As per AHERA, ECS confirmed that samples were collected from random locations of each homogeneous area, with the number of samples based upon the following criteria:

- Thermal Insulation Materials (piping, breeching, boiler insulation, etc.) - A minimum of three samples are required. Only patch areas (less than six square or linear feet) may have one sample collected.

- Surfacing Materials (plaster, fireproofing, etc.) – A minimum of seven samples are to be taken for areas greater than 5,000 square feet; five samples for areas greater than 1,000 square feet, but less than 5,000 square feet; three samples for areas less than 1,000 square feet; one sample for patching material.
- Miscellaneous Materials (flooring, adhesives, roofing, wallboard, etc.) – A minimum of two samples are required.

If one sample of a material from a homogeneous area is found to be positive (i.e., contains 1% asbestos or more), then the material, within that area, is considered positive, regardless of the results of the other samples of that material. Please see Attachments A and B for the homogeneous material list and a listing of samples collected.

Lead Based Paint (LBP) Survey

The purpose of the lead inspection is to identify lead-based paint surfaces. This process consists of a general surface-by-surface measurement of lead-based paint. The role of the lead inspector is to determine and then report the presence of lead-based paint surfaces.

The lead-based paint inspection methodology follows general guidelines published by the EPA and HUD. This process is a surface-by-surface (i.e. walls, ceilings, windows, window frames, doors, etc.) measurement of lead-based paint. The lead-based paint inspection includes obtaining readings using a calibrated RMD LPA-1 XRF Lead-Based Paint Analyzer assigned to ECS. A reading was taken at each test location as listed in Attachment A. HUD and the State of North Carolina (State) define lead-based paint as having “a lead content of 1.0 mg/cm² of painted surface or greater than 0.5% lead.”

3.0 LIMITATIONS

ECS tested observed building materials suspected to contain asbestos or lead based paint within the area of renovation. Limited intrusive means were used to identify materials located in wall chases, under plywood floors, etc. If additional suspect building materials are discovered during the renovation phase, they should either be tested or assumed to be an ACM. In addition, the survey did not include the roof of the building and access was limited to ammunition vaults. However, ECS was informed the vaults consisted of concrete walls and floors.

4.0 FINDINGS

Limited Asbestos Survey

Suspect asbestos containing materials observed included drywall/joint compound, thermal system insulation materials (pipe wrap, and mastic), cove and mastic, floor tile and mastic, stair tread mastic, ceiling tiles and window caulk and glazing. A table listing the suspect asbestos containing materials is included in Attachment A.

ECS identified 12 suspect asbestos containing materials and collected 25 samples, some of which contained multiple layers. A table listing the material and location of samples is included

in Attachment B. Samples of the materials were placed under chain of custody and delivered to EMSL Analytical, Inc. (NVLAP Accredited Laboratory 200871-0) for PLM (polarized light microscopy) analysis. The laboratory analyzed 29 samples for asbestos and did not detect asbestos in the samples analyzed. The analytical results are included in Attachment C. Figures showing the sample locations and asbestos containing material locations are included in Attachment E.

Lead-Based Paint Survey

Concentrations of lead in excess of or equal to EPA and State levels (1.0 mg/cm²) were not detected. A table summarizing the lead-based paint samples is included in Attachment D.

5.0 DISPOSAL

Asbestos and lead-based paint were not identified in the building. Therefore, disposal as asbestos or lead-based paint material is not required.

6.0 CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS

Limited Asbestos Survey

As listed in Section 4.0 – “Findings,” asbestos was not identified in the samples collected. Therefore, ECS has no recommendations regarding asbestos associated with the upcoming renovations, as asbestos was not detected. Use of this document without the express written consent of ECS is at the sole risk of the user and or/abatement contractor. This report summarizes our evaluation of the conditions observed at the site. The findings prepared by ECS are based upon testing performed in the buildings. Additional ACM may exist (undetected) in other areas due to their inaccessibility or due to the limited nature of our testing. Our recommendations are based on the guidelines presented in EPA, North Carolina and OSHA asbestos regulations.

Limited Lead Based Paint Survey

As listed in Section 4.0 – “Findings,” lead-based paint was not identified. Therefore, ECS has no recommendations regarding the lead-based paint associated with the upcoming renovations, as lead-based paint was not detected at the building.

Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
Marine Corps Base Cherry Point
Building 4401
Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
ECS Project No. 22-17847

ATTACHMENT A – HOMOGENEOUS MATERIALS

Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
 Marine Corps Base Cherry Point
 Building 4401
 Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
 ECS Project No. 22-17847

HM No.	Homogeneous Material/Location	F/NF	M/S/T
1	Drywall & Joint Compound	NF	M
2	Red Duct Mastic	NF	T
3	Grey cove Base and Mastic	NF	M
4	Pipe Wrap	NF	T
5	Floor Tile and Mastic	NF	M
6	Ceiling Tile	F	M
7	Exterior Pipe Caulk	NF	T
8	Stair Tread Mastic	NF	M
9	Black Window Glazing	NF	M
10	Duct Mastic	NF	M
11	Floor Tile Mastic	NF	M
12	Exterior Window Caulk	NF	M

F= Friable NF = Non Friable
 M = Miscellaneous S = Surfacing T = TSI

Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
Marine Corps Base Cherry Point
Building 4401
Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
ECS Project No. 22-17847

ATTACHMENT B – SAMPLE LOGS AND RESULTS

Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
 Marine Corps Base Cherry Point
 Building 4401
 Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
 ECS Project No. 22-17847

Sample #	HM No.	Date	Sample Location	Result
1	1	6/19/2012	Drywall/Joint Compound (Mechanical Room 2 nd Floor)	ND
2	1	6/19/2012	Drywall/Joint Compound (Mechanical Room 1st Floor)	ND
2	1	6/19/2012	Joint Compound (Mechanical Room 1st Floor)	ND
3	2	6/19/2012	Red Duct Mastic (Mechanical Room 2nd Floor)	ND
4	2	6/19/2012	Red Duct Mastic (Mechanical Room 2nd Floor)	ND
5	2	6/19/2012	Red Duct Mastic (Mechanical Room 2nd Floor)	ND
6	3	6/19/2012	Grey Cove Base (Mechanical Room 2nd Floor)	ND
6	3	6/19/2012	Grey Cove Base Mastic (Mechanical Room 2 nd Floor)	ND
7	3	6/19/2012	Grey Cove Base (Mechanical Room 1st Floor)	ND
7	3	6/19/2012	Grey Cove Base Mastic (Mechanical Room 1st Floor)	ND
8	4	6/19/2012	Pipe Wrap (Mechanical Room 2 nd Floor)	ND
9	4	6/19/2012	Pipe Wrap (Mechanical Room 1st Floor)	ND
10	4	6/19/2012	Pipe Wrap (Mechanical Room 1st Floor)	ND
11	5	6/19/2012	12"x12" Floor Tile (2 nd Floor Room 222)	ND
11	5	6/19/2012	12"x12" Floor Tile Mastic (2 nd Floor Room 222)	ND
12	5	6/19/2012	12"x12" Floor Tile (1 st Floor Room 132)	ND
12	5	6/19/2012	12"x12" Floor Tile Mastic (1 st Floor Room 132)	ND
13	6	6/19/2012	2'x2' Ceiling Tile (2 nd Floor Room 222)	ND
14	6	6/19/2012	2'x2' Ceiling Tile (1 st Floor Hallway)	ND
15	7	6/19/2012	Pipe Caulk (Exterior)	ND
16	8	6/19/2012	Stair Tread Mastic (Stairwell)	ND
17	8	6/19/2012	Stair Tread Mastic (Stairwell)	ND
18	9	6/19/2012	Black Window Glaze (2 nd Floor Room 233)	ND
19	9	6/19/2012	Black Window Glaze (1 st Floor Room 132)	ND
20	10	6/19/2012	Duct Mastic (2 nd Floor Hallway)	ND
21	10	6/19/2012	Duct Mastic (2 nd Floor Hallway)	ND
22	10	6/19/2012	Duct Mastic (1 st Floor Room 139)	ND
23	11	6/19/2012	Floor Tile Mastic (Stairwell)	ND
24	12	6/19/2012	Window Caulk (Exterior)	ND
25	12	6/19/2012	Window Caulk (Exterior)	ND

Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
Marine Corps Base Cherry Point
Building 4401
Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
ECS Project No. 22-17847

ATTACHMENT C – LABORATORY ANALYSIS AND CHAIN OF CUSTODY



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2500 Gateway Centre Blvd., Suite 600, Morrisville, NC 27560
Phone/Fax: (919) 465-3900 / (919) 465-3950
<http://www.emsl.com> raleighlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 291203061
CustomerID: ECS62
CustomerPO:
ProjectID:

Attn: **Amy Conchas**
ECS Carolinas, LLP
7211 Ogden Business Park, Suite 201
Wilmington, NC 28411


Phone: (910) 686-9114
Fax: (910) 686-9666
Received: 06/20/12 9:25 AM
Analysis Date: 6/20/2012
Collected: 6/19/2012

Project: **MCAS Cherry Point, 4401**

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 and/or EPA 600/M4-82-020 Method(s) using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
1 291203061-0001	Drywall & Joint Compound	White Fibrous Heterogeneous	10% Glass <1% Wollastonite	90% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
This is a composite result of wallboard, jt. compound, and tape.					
2 291203061-0002	Drywall & Joint Compound	Tan/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	5% Cellulose 2% Wollastonite	93% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
This is a composite result of wallboard, jt. compound, and tape.					
3 291203061-0003	Red Duct Mastic	Red Fibrous Heterogeneous	<1% Cellulose <1% Glass	100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
4 291203061-0004	Red Duct Mastic	Red Fibrous Heterogeneous	<1% Cellulose <1% Glass	100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
5 291203061-0005	Red Duct Mastic	Red Fibrous Heterogeneous	2% Cellulose	98% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
6-Cove Base 291203061-0006	Grey Cove Base & Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
6-Mastic 291203061-0006A	Grey Cove Base & Mastic	Cream Fibrous Heterogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
7-Cove Base 291203061-0007	Grey Cove Base & Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)
Billy Barnes (17)
Essie Spencer (7)


Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample.
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Morrisville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296

Initial report from 06/20/2012 16:41:04



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2500 Gateway Centre Blvd., Suite 600, Morrisville, NC 27560
Phone/Fax: (919) 465-3900 / (919) 465-3950
<http://www.emsl.com> raleighlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 291203061
CustomerID: ECS62
CustomerPO:
ProjectID:

Attn: **Amy Conchas**
ECS Carolinas, LLP
7211 Ogden Business Park, Suite 201
Wilmington, NC 28411

Phone: (910) 686-9114
Fax: (910) 686-9666
Received: 06/20/12 9:25 AM
Analysis Date: 6/20/2012
Collected: 6/19/2012

Project: **MCAS Cherry Point, 4401**

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 and/or EPA 600/M4-82-020 Method(s) using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos			Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type	
7-Mastic 291203061-0007A	Grey Cove Base & Mastic	Tan Fibrous Heterogeneous	<1%	Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
8 291203061-0008	Pipe Wrap	Brown/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	15%	Glass	75% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
9 291203061-0009	Pipe Wrap	Brown/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	15%	Glass	65% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
10 291203061-0010	Pipe Wrap	White Fibrous Heterogeneous	3%	Wollastonite	90% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
11-Floor Tile 291203061-0011	12x12 Floor Tile & Mastic	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous			100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
11-Mastic 291203061-0011A	12x12 Floor Tile & Mastic	Yellow Fibrous Heterogeneous	<1%	Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
12-Floor Tile 291203061-0012	12x12 Floor Tile & Mastic	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous			100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
12-Mastic 291203061-0012A	12x12 Floor Tile & Mastic	Tan Fibrous Heterogeneous	3%	Cellulose	97% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)

Billy Barnes (17)
Essie Spencer (7)

Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Morrisville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296

Initial report from 06/20/2012 16:41:04



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2500 Gateway Centre Blvd., Suite 600, Morrisville, NC 27560
Phone/Fax: (919) 465-3900 / (919) 465-3950
<http://www.emsl.com> raleighlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 291203061
CustomerID: ECS62
CustomerPO:
ProjectID:

Attn: **Amy Conchas**
ECS Carolinas, LLP
7211 Ogden Business Park, Suite 201
Wilmington, NC 28411


Phone: (910) 686-9114
Fax: (910) 686-9666
Received: 06/20/12 9:25 AM
Analysis Date: 6/20/2012
Collected: 6/19/2012

Project: **MCAS Cherry Point, 4401**

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 and/or EPA 600/M4-82-020 Method(s) using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
13 291203061-0013	2x2 Ceiling Tile	White Fibrous Heterogeneous	75% Min. Wool	25% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
14 291203061-0014	2x2 Ceiling Tile	Gray/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	85% Min. Wool 5% Cellulose	10% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
15 291203061-0015	Exterior Pipe Caulk	White Fibrous Heterogeneous	2% Glass	98% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
16 291203061-0016	Stair Tread Mastic	Cream Fibrous Heterogeneous	2% Cellulose	98% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
17 291203061-0017	Stair Tread Mastic	Tan Fibrous Heterogeneous	2% Cellulose	98% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
18 291203061-0018	Black Window Glazing	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
19 291203061-0019	Black Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
20 291203061-0020	Duct Mastic	White Fibrous Heterogeneous	2% Cellulose <1% Wollastonite	98% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)
Billy Barnes (17)
Essie Spencer (7)


Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample.
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Morrisville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296

Initial report from 06/20/2012 16:41:04



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2500 Gateway Centre Blvd., Suite 600, Morrisville, NC 27560
Phone/Fax: (919) 465-3900 / (919) 465-3950
<http://www.emsl.com> raleighlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 291203061
CustomerID: ECS62
CustomerPO:
ProjectID:

Attn: **Amy Conchas**
ECS Carolinas, LLP
7211 Ogden Business Park, Suite 201
Wilmington, NC 28411


Phone: (910) 686-9114
Fax: (910) 686-9666
Received: 06/20/12 9:25 AM
Analysis Date: 6/20/2012
Collected: 6/19/2012

Project: **MCAS Cherry Point, 4401**

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 and/or EPA 600/M4-82-020 Method(s) using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
21 291203061-0021	Duct Mastic	White Fibrous Heterogeneous	2% Cellulose <1% Wollastonite	98% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
22 291203061-0022	Duct Mastic	White Fibrous Heterogeneous	2% Wollastonite	98% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
23 291203061-0023	Floor Tile Mastic	Yellow Fibrous Heterogeneous	3% Cellulose	97% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
24 291203061-0024	Exterior Window Caulk	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
25 291203061-0025	Exterior Window Caulk	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)
Billy Barnes (17)
Essie Spencer (7)


Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample.
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Morrisville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296

Initial report from 06/20/2012 16:41:04

ECS Carolinas, LLP
 MCAS Cherry Point, 4401
 6/20/2012 9:25
 PLM

TAT: 48 Hour
 Bulk

Order ID: 291203061
 No Samples: 25
 Due: 06/22 9:25 AM
 Fax: 910-686-9666

e, NC
 Street
 e, NC 27284
 (336) 992-1025
 FAX: (336) 992-4175

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY PRODUCTS TRAINING

Company: ECS Carolinas, LLP		EMSL-Bill to: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Same <input type="checkbox"/> Different <small>If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments**</small>	
Street: 7211 Ogden Business Park, Suite 201		<i>Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party</i>	
City/State/Zip: Wilmington, NC 28411			
Report To (Name): Amy Conchas		Fax: 910-686-9666	
Telephone: 910-686-9114		Email Address: aconchas@ecslimited.com	
Project Name/Number: MCAS Cherry Point 4401			
Please Provide Results: Email		Purchase Order: 22-17847	State Samples Taken: NC

Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check

3 Hour 6 Hour 24 Hour 48 Hour 72 Hour 96 Hour 1 Week 2 Week

*For TEM Air 3 hours/6 hours, please call ahead to schedule. There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.

<p>PCM - Air</p> <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 7400 <input type="checkbox"/> w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA <p>PLM - Bulk (reporting limit)</p> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%) <input type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA NOB (<1%) Point Count <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/Gravimetric <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) <input type="checkbox"/> NYS 198.1 (friable in NY) <input type="checkbox"/> NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY) <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 9002 (<1%)	<p>TEM - Air <input type="checkbox"/> 4-4.5hr TAT (AHERA only)</p> <input type="checkbox"/> AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763 <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 7402 <input type="checkbox"/> EPA Level II <input type="checkbox"/> ISO 10312 <p>TEM - Bulk</p> <input type="checkbox"/> TEM EPA NOB <input type="checkbox"/> NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY) <input type="checkbox"/> Chatfield SOP <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Mass Analysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5 <p>TEM - Water: EPA 100.2 Fibers >10µm <input type="checkbox"/> Waste <input type="checkbox"/> Drinking All Fiber Sizes <input type="checkbox"/> Waste <input type="checkbox"/> Drinking</p>	<p>TEM- Dust</p> <input type="checkbox"/> Microvac - ASTM D 5755 <input type="checkbox"/> Wipe - ASTM D6480 <input type="checkbox"/> Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167) <p>Soil/Rock/Vermiculite</p> <input type="checkbox"/> PLM CARB 435 - A (0.25% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> PLM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM CARB 435 - C (0.01% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> EPA Protocol (Semi-Quantitative) <input type="checkbox"/> EPA Protocol (Quantitative) <p>Other:</p> <input type="checkbox"/>
--	--	--

Check For Positive Stop - Clearly Identify Homogenous Group

Samplers Name: Amy Conchas **Samplers Signature:** Amy Conchas

Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
1, 2	Drywall + Joint Compound		6/19/12
3, 4, 5	Red duct mastic		
6, 7	Grey core base + Mastic		
8, 9, 10	Pipe wrap		
11, 12	12x12 floor tile + mastic		
13, 14	2x2 ceiling tile		
15	exterior pipe caulk		
16, 17	stair tread mastic		

Client Sample # (s): 1 - 25 **Total # of Samples:** 25

Relinquished (Client): Amy Conchas **Date:** 6/19/12 **Time:** 4:00

Received (Lab): [Signature] **Date:** 06-20-12 **Time:** 09:25 RC

Comments/Special Instructions:

800 3 5123 6280

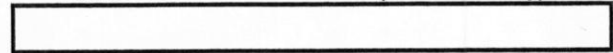
ECS Carolinas, LLP
 MCAS Cherry Point, 4401
 6/20/2012 9:25
 PLM

TAT: 48 Hour
 Bulk

Order ID: 291203061
 No Samples: 25
 Due: 06/22 9:25 AM
 Fax: 910-686-9666


7284

PHONE: (336) 992-1025
 FAX: (336) 992-4175



Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
18, 19	Black window glazing		6/19/12
20, 21, 22	Duct mastic		
23	Floor tile mastic		
24, 25	Exterior window caulk		—

Comments/Special Instructions:

 06-20-12A09:25 RCV

Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
Marine Corps Base Cherry Point
Building 4401
Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
ECS Project No. 22-17847

ATTACHMENT D – LEAD PAINT TABLE

Location	Surface	Color	Substrate	Result (mg/cm ²)
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.0
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.0
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.0
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.0
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.0
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.0
2nd Floor Mechanical Room	Ladder	Grey	Metal	-0.4
2nd Floor Mechanical Room	Door Casing	White	Metal	0.0
2nd Floor Mechanical Room	Door	Grey	Metal	0.0
2nd Floor Mechanical Room	Door Casing	Grey	Metal	-0.1
2nd Floor Mechanical Room	Wall	Blue	Drywall	0.0
2nd Floor Mechanical Room	Wall	Blue	Drywall	-0.2
2nd Floor Mechanical Room	Wall	Blue	Drywall	-0.1
2nd Floor Hallway	Wall	White	Drywall	0.0
2nd Floor Hallway	Wall	White	Drywall	-0.1
2nd Floor Hallway	Door Casing	White	Metal	-0.1
1st Floor Mechanical Room	Wall	Grey	Drywall	0.0
1st Floor Mechanical Room	Wall	Grey	Drywall	0.0
1st Floor Mechanical Room	Door	Grey	Metal	-0.1
1st Floor Mechanical Room	Door Casing	Grey	Metal	0.0
1st Floor Mechanical Room	Door	Brown	Metal	-0.1
1st Floor Mechanical Room	Door Casing	Brown	Metal	-0.2
Stairwell	Handrail	White	Metal	-0.1
Stairwell	Baseboard	White	Metal	0.0
Stairwell	Stringer	White	Metal	-0.1
Stairwell	Wall	Grey	Drywall	-0.3
Stairwell	Wall	Grey	Drywall	0.0
Stairwell	Door	Varnish	Wood	-0.1
2nd Floor Closet	Wall	White	Drywall	-0.2
S-6 Area	Wall	Blue	Drywall	0.0
S-6 Area	Wall	Blue	Drywall	-0.1
S-6 Area	Door Casing	White	Metal	-0.1
Conference Room	Wall	Blue	Drywall	-0.2
Conference Room	Door Casing	White	Metal	0.0
Conference Room	Baseboard	Blue	Wood	-0.1
S-1 Area	Wall	Blue	Drywall	-0.1
SGTMAJ	Wall	Blue	Drywall	-0.2
SGTMAJ	Door Casing	White	Metal	-0.1
S-3 Area	Wall	Blue	Drywall	-0.2
S-3 Area	Door Casing	White	Metal	-0.2
Command Deck	Wall	Blue	Drywall	0.0
Command Deck	Door Casing	White	Metal	-0.3
1st Floor Hallway	Door	Varnish	Wood	0.0
1st Floor Hallway	Door Casing	White	Metal	-0.2
1st Floor Hallway	Window Casing	Paper	Wood	-0.1
1st Floor Hallway	Wall	White	Drywall	-0.2
Chaplain Area	Wall	Blue	Drywall	-0.1
Chaplain Area	Wall	Blue	Drywall	0.1
Chaplain Area	Door Casing	White	Metal	0.0
Chaplain Area	Window Casing	White	Metal	-0.2
MTACS	Wall	Blue	Drywall	0.0
MTACS	Door Casing	White	Metal	-0.1
Room 118	Door Casing	White	Metal	-0.3
Room 118	Wall	Green	Drywall	-0.1

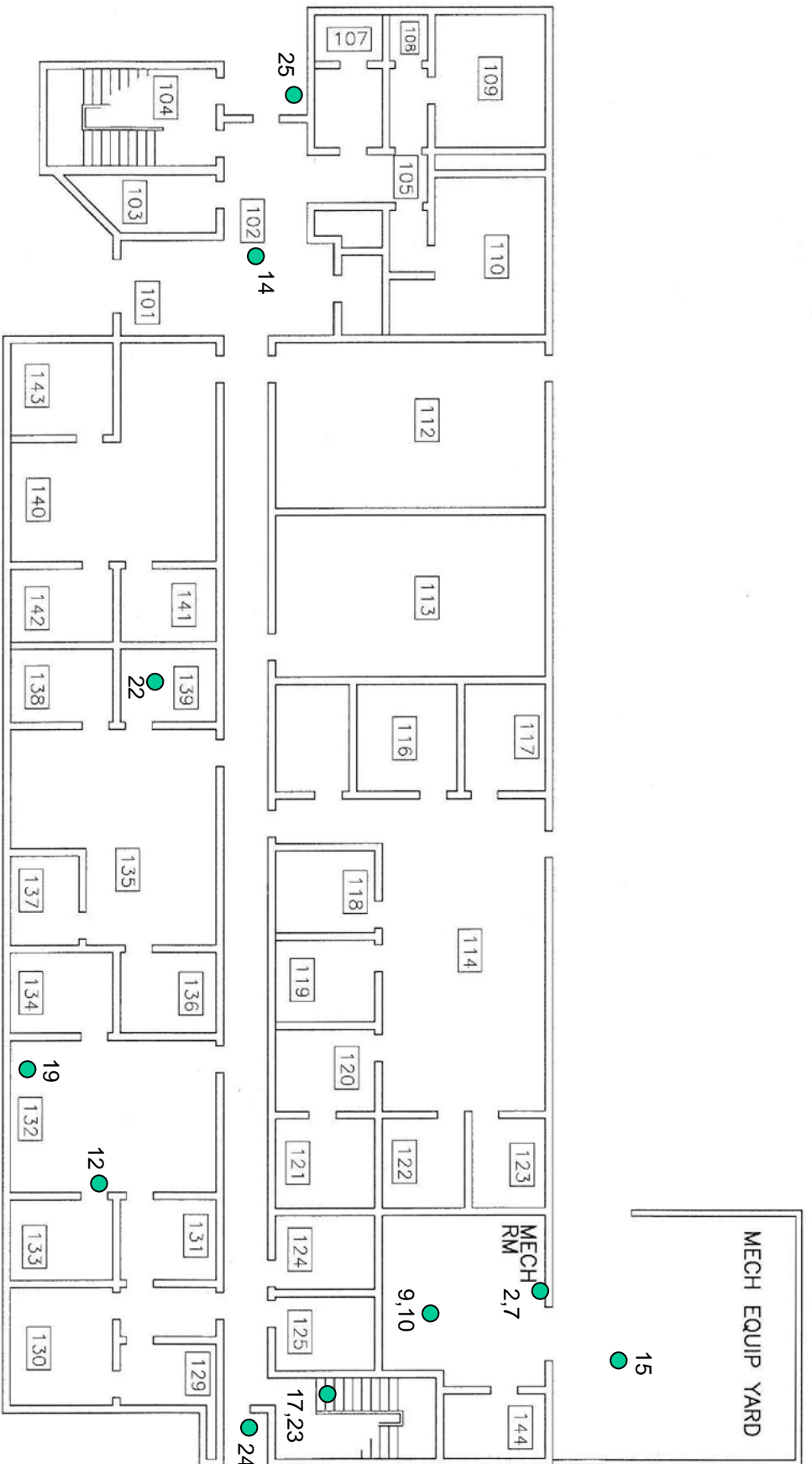
Bold type indicates lead-based paint

Room 118	Wall	Green	Drywall	0.0
Room 118	Wall	Green	Drywall	0.0
S-4 Area	Door	Grey	Metal	0.0
S-4 Area	Door Casing	White	Metal	0.0
S-4 Area	Wall	Blue	Drywall	0.1
S-4 Area	Wall	Blue	Drywall	-0.2
S-4 Area	Beam	Brown	Metal	-0.1
Supply Office	Wall	Blue	Drywall	-0.1
Supply Office	Door Casing	White	Metal	0.0
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.0
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.0
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.0
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	-0.1
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.0
Calibration	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.0

Bold type indicates lead-based paint

Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey
Marine Corps Base Cherry Point
Building 4401
Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
ECS Project No. 22-17847

ATTACHMENT E – FIGURES



BLDG 4401 - 1ST FLOOR PLAN

LEGEND:

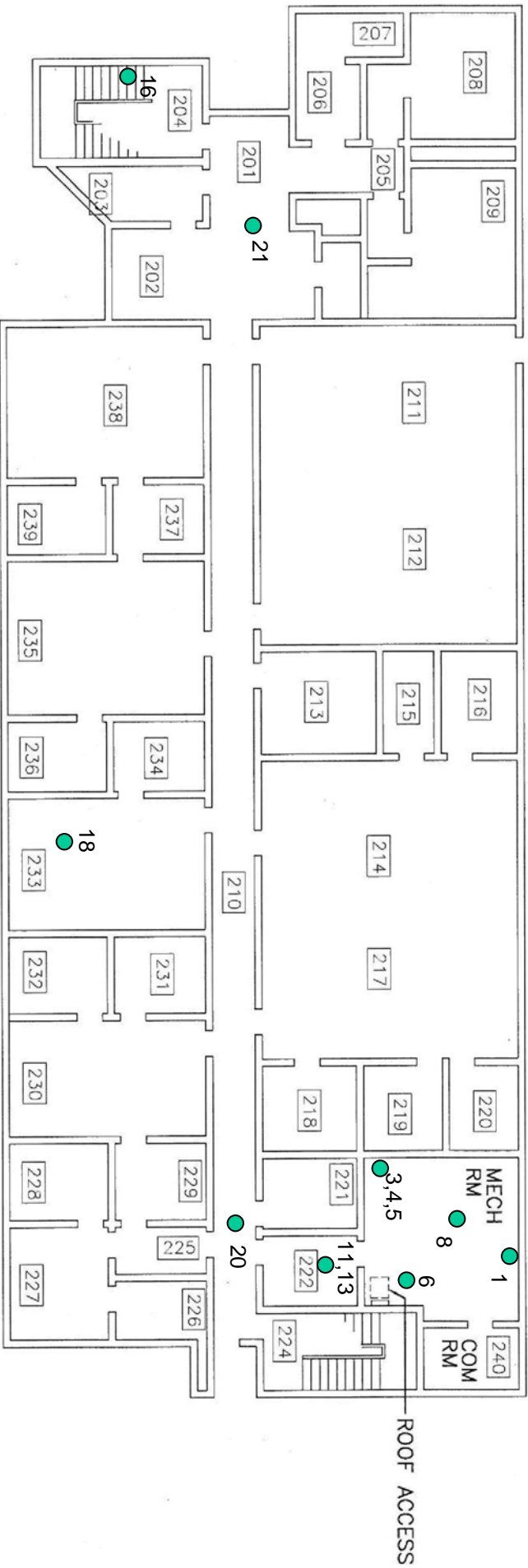
● Sample Location



Asbestos Sample Location Map

Building 4401

Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
 Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
 ECS Project No. 22-17847



2nd FLOOR PLAN

LEGEND:

- Sample Location



Asbestos Sample Location Map

Building 4401

Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
 Havelock, Craven County, North Carolina
 ECS Project No. 22-17847

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K (2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Demolition Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed salvage, demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.2 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building on airfield pavements. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal

work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.

1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.6 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)

Aircraft and aircraft engines are subject to FOD from debris and waste material lying on airfield pavements. Remove all such materials that may appear on operational aircraft pavements due to the Contractor's operations. If necessary, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to install a temporary barricade at the Contractor's expense to control the spread of FOD potential debris. The barricade shall include a fence covered with a fabric designed to stop the spread of debris. Anchor the fence and fabric to prevent displacement by winds or jet/prop blasts. Remove barricade when no longer required.

1.7 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse shall be disassembled. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Materials shall be designated for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain, to removed materials being salvaged and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as indicated. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations. Masonry removed in whole blocks shall be salvaged and stored for reuse.

3.1.3 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, priority shall be given to a local recycling organization.

3.1.4 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

- a. Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.

3.1.5 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990. Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)." Turn in salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."

3.1.6 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated

location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.2.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.2.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site, as directed.

- a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.
- b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. On site sales of salvaged material is prohibited.
- c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers.

3.2.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting AHRI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.3.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.3.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.4 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04 20 00

MASONRY
02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530/530.1 (2011) Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A615/A615M (2009b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A641/A641M (2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

ASTM A82/A82M (2007) Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C1019 (2011) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

ASTM C1142 (1995; R 2007) Standard Specification for Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C144 (2011) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

ASTM C207 (2006; R 2011) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

ASTM C216 (2011) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C270 (2010) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C476 (2010) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry

ASTM C494/C494M (2011) Standard Specification for Chemical

Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C593	(2006; R 2011) Fly Ash and Other Pozzolans for Use with Lime for Soil Stabilization
ASTM C62	(2010) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C641	(2009) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C67	(2011) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C780	(2011) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C90	(2011a) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C91	(2005) Masonry Cement
ASTM C94/C94M	(2011b) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C989	(2010) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials
Clay Brick
Cement
Insulation
Cold Weather Installation
Salvaged Brick
Water-Repellant Admixture

SD-04 Samples

Clay Brick

SD-05 Design Data

Pre-mixed Mortar
Unit Strength Method

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test

Field Testing of Mortar
Field Testing of Grout

SD-07 Certificates

Clay Brick
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Appearance

Manufacture bricks at one time and from the same batch and the new brick shall match the existing brick which will remain on the facility. Blend all brick to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable.

1.3.2 Masonry Inspector Qualifications

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of masonry prisms, sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction. Submit copies of masonry inspector reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, stored, handled, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect moisture-controlled concrete masonry units and cementitious materials from precipitation. Conform to all handling and storage requirements of ASTM C90. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to ACI 530/530.1 for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Installation

Take the following precautions if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent or the ambient air temperature exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is more than 8 mph. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 40 degrees F or temperature of masonry units is below 40 degrees F, submit a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2 CLAY BRICK

Submit brick samples as specified. Color range and texture of clay or shale brick shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample which matches the existing brick to remain. Brick shall conform to ASTM C62; Grade SW shall be used for brick in contact with earth or grade and for all exterior work and for all nonvertical surfaces. Average dimensions of brick shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (standard) or 4 inches thick, 2-2/3 inches high, and 8 inches long (nominal), subject to the tolerances specified in ASTM C62. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Clay brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.1 Solid Clay Brick

Solid clay brick shall conform to ASTM C216, Type FBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be the same size as east on the project today.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Submit samples and certificates as specified. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Exterior concrete masonry units shall have water-repellant admixture added during manufacture.

- a. Hollow Units: ASTM C90, made with lightweight aggregate. Provide for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.
- b. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight units. Provide solid units as indicated.

2.3.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification. Use industrial waste by-products (air-cooled slag, cinders, or bottom ash), ground waste glass and concrete, granulated slag, and expanded slag in aggregates. Slag shall comply with ASTM C989; Grade 100.

2.3.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. In exposed interior masonry surfaces, units having a bullnose shall be used for vertical external corners except at door, window, and louver jambs. Radius of the bullnose shall be 1 inch. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.4 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY

ASTM C270, Type S. Strength (f'm) as indicated. Test in accordance with ASTM C780. Use Masonry cement. Do not use admixtures containing chlorides. When structural reinforcement is incorporated, maximum air-content shall be 12 percent in cement-lime mortar and 18 percent in masonry cement mortar. Use up to 40 percent Class F fly ash with type IP cement in cement-lime mortar. Fly ash shall comply with ASTM C593.

2.5 MASONRY MORTAR

2.5.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C. Submit the required certifications.

2.5.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C207, Type S.

2.5.3 Cement

Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM C91, Type S. Containers shall bear complete instructions for proportioning and mixing to obtain the required types of mortar. Incorporate to the maximum extent, without conflicting with other requirements of this section, up to 40 percent fly ash, up to 70 percent slag, up to 10 percent cenospheres, and up to 10 percent silica fume. When masonry cement is used, submit the manufacturer's printed instructions on proportions of water and aggregates and on mixing to obtain the type of mortar required.

2.5.4 Pre-Mixed Mortar

Pre-mixed mortar shall conform to ASTM C1142, Type RS. Submit pre-mixed mortar composition.

2.5.5 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to ASTM C144. Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.6 WATER-REPELLANT ADMIXTURE

Polymeric type formulated to reduce porosity and water penetration and water absorption of the mortar and masonry units shall be similar to the basis of design products shown on the plans.

2.7 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C476, coarse. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 11 inches. Minimum grout strength shall be 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested by ASTM C1019. Use grout subject to the limitations of Table III. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements. Ready-Mixed grout shall conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

2.7.1 Admixtures for Grout

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval; accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C. In general, air-entrainment, anti-freeze or chloride admixtures shall not be used except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit required certifications.

2.7.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.8 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be

zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A82/A82M. Wire ties or anchors in exterior walls shall conform to ASTM A641/A641M. Joint reinforcement in interior walls, and in exterior or interior walls exposed to moist environment shall conform to ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.8.1 Wire Mesh Ties

Wire mesh for tying 4 inch thick concrete masonry unit partitions to other intersecting masonry partitions shall be 1/2 inch mesh of minimum 16 gauge steel wire. Minimum lengths shall be not less than 12 inches.

2.8.2 Wall Ties

Provide wall ties rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.8.3 Adjustable Anchors

Adjustable anchors shall be 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular-shaped. Anchors attached to steel shall be 5/16 inch diameter steel bars placed to provide 1/16 inch play between flexible anchors and structural steel members. Spacers shall be welded to rods and columns. Equivalent welded-on steel anchor rods or shapes standard with the flexible-anchor manufacturer may be furnished when approved. Welds shall be cleaned and given one coat of zinc-rich touch up paint.

2.8.4 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.9 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A82/A82M, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for

use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.10 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.

2.11 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

Provide rigid board-type insulation as specified in Section 07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires. Submit certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

2.12 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS, and shall be penetrating with a maximum volatile organic compound (VOC) content of 600 grams/liter. Submit one piece of each type of material used.

2.13 THROUGH WALL FLASHING

Provide one of the following types.

- a. Reinforced Membrane Flashing: Polyester film core with a reinforcing fiberglass scrim bonded to one side. The membrane shall be impervious to moisture, flexible, and not affected by caustic alkalis. The material, after being exposed for not less than 1/2 hour to a temperature of 32 degrees F, shall show no cracking when, at that temperature, it is bent 180 degrees over a 1/16 inch diameter mandrel and then bent at the same point over the same size mandrel in the opposite direction 360 degrees.

2.14 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weep hole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum or plastic sized to form the proper size opening in head joints. Provide aluminum and plastic inserts with grill or screen-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 3/8 inch mortar joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable conditions as set forth in ACI 530/530.1, inspection. The Contracting Officer will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Protection

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

- a. Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F
- b. Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.
- c. Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 mph.
- d. Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20 degrees F.

3.1.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

- a. Mean daily air temperature 40 to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
- b. Mean daily air temperature 32 to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.
- c. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 to 20 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.
- d. Mean Daily Temperature 20 degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.1.3 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.1.4 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.5 Surfaces

Clean surfaces on which masonry is to be placed of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

- a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic.
- b. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb.
- c. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below.
- d. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 8 inches.

3.2.1 Forms and Shores

Provide bracing and scaffolding as required. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local codes. Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls

Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout. Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be filled. Embed the adjacent webs in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. Remove mortar fins protruding from joints before placing grout. Minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores shall be 2 by 3 inches. Position reinforcing accurately as indicated before placing grout. As

masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcing in place at vertical intervals not to exceed 160 bar diameters with bar positioners. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. Minimum clear distance between masonry and vertical reinforcement shall be not less than 1/2 inch. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Clay Brick Units

Lay brick facing with the better face exposed. Lay brick in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Lay molded brick with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Completely fill bed, head, and collar joints with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Lay hollow units as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.4.4 Brick-Faced Walls

For brick-faced walls bond the two wythes in every sixth brick course with continuous horizontal joint reinforcement. Provide additional bonding ties spaced not more than 3 feet apart around the perimeter of and within 12

inches of all openings.

- a. Brick Sills: Lay brick on edge, slope, and project not less than 1/2 inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.2.4.5 Cavity Walls

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Securely tie the two wythes together with horizontal joint reinforcement. Bevel mortar beds away from cavity to prevent projection into cavity when bricks are shoved in place. Keep cavities clear and clean of mortar droppings. At the bottom of cavity walls, in the course immediately above the through-wall flashing, temporarily omit one brick every 4 feet. With a hose and clean water, wash all mortar droppings and debris out of the cavity through the temporary openings at least twice each day masonry is laid, and more often when required to keep the cavities clean. Fill in the openings with bricks and mortar after the wall is complete and the cavity has been inspected and found clean. Provide weep holes of open head joints spaced 24 inches o.c. at base of wall and vertical obstructions (e.g. lintels). Cavity face of interior wythe shall be dampproofed in accordance with Section 07 11 13 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level. Keep bond pattern plumb throughout. Square corners unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, lay masonry within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II TOLERANCES	
Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises	
In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines	
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

TABLE II TOLERANCES	
Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls	
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from horizontal lines	
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls	
Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting

masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8 inch joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.8.2 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Step back unfinished work for joining with new work. Tothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Masonry bond each course at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

Completely separate the inner and outer wythes by a continuous airspace as indicated. Lay up both the inner and the outer wythes together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties. A coarse gravel or drainage material shall be placed behind the weep holes in the cavity to a minimum depth of 4 inches of coarse aggregate or 10 inches of drainage material to keep mortar droppings from plugging the weep holes.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated on drawings. Weep holes shall be open head joints. Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall

flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward.

3.5 MORTAR MIX

Mix mortar in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measure ingredients for mortar by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Mix water with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Retemper mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2.5 hours after mixing.

3.6 REINFORCING STEEL

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.6.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.6.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.7 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.8 PLACING GROUT

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings.

Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.8.1 Grout Placement

Lay masonry to the top of a pour before placing grout. Do not place grout in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.8.1.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.9 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.10 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint.

3.11 JOINTS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS

- a. will be located, detailed, and constructed as shown on the drawings.

Keep joints free of mortar and other debris.

3.12 SHELF ANGLES

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation. Shelf angles shall be galvanized and provided in sections not longer than 10 feet and installed with a 1/4 inch gap between sections. Shelf angles shall be mitered and welded at building corners with each angle not shorter than 4 feet, unless limited by wall configuration.

3.13 LINTELS

3.13.1 Steel Lintels

Steel lintels as shown on the drawings. Lintels shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Steel intels shall have a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

3.14 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.15 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs or splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.15.1 Clay Brick Surfaces

Clean exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup laundry detergent to one gallon of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution

shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.16 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.17 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Manage waste according to the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Minimize water used to wash mixing equipment. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses.

3.17.1 Take-Back Program

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial scrap packaging to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG02-KIT (2001; Supp 1 2004) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AISI SG03-3 (2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2008; Errata 2008) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A370 (2011) Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

ASTM A653/A653M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C1513 (2010) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections

ASTM C955 (2011b) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases

ASTM E329 (2011b) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or

Inspection of Materials Used in
Construction

ASTM F 1941 (2010) Standard Specification for
Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded
Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads
(UN/UNR))

ASTM F 1941M (2007) Standard Specification for
Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded
Fasteners (Metric)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25 (1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed
Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned
Steel, Type I and Type II

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component
types and locations for each framing application; including shop
coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity,
location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions,
components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor
elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

SD-03 Product Data

Steel studs, joists, tracks, bracing, bridging and accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Load-bearing cold-formed metal framing

Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing
agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329, showing that the
steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component
complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel
thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results
of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A370.

Welds

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing
qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to job site and store in adequately ventilated, dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If necessary to store materials outside, stack off the ground, support on a level platform, and protect from the weather as approved. Handle materials to prevent damage. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust. Replace damaged items with new, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C955 and the following.

2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 16 Gage (0.0598 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, SS Grade 50, G60.

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 18 Gage (0.0478 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 18 Gage (0.0478 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All Gages): Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grade 50 33,000 psi G60.

2.1.3 Sizes, Gages, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and gage as indicated.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

- a. An ICC number.
- b. Manufacturer's identification.
- c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.
- d. Protective coating designator.
- e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling, tapping

screws in compliance with ASTM C1513 of the type, size and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a minimum 5 micron zinc coating in accordance with ASTM F 1941. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M as appropriate.

2.4 PAINT

Ungalvanized steel, where used, shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated, and coated with corrosion-inhibiting primer, SSPC Paint 25.

2.5 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets, recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires. Prevent metal to metal contact for plumbing pipes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.1.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI SG02-KIT. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 18 gage.

3.1.2 Screws

Screws shall be self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location shown on the drawings. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI SG02-KIT. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.1.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of partitions. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.2.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI SG03-3, consisting of, as a minimum, runner channel cut to fit between and welded to the studs or hot- or cold-rolled steel channels inserted through cutouts in web of each stud and secured to studs with welded clip angles. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>BRACING</u>
Exterior Walls	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum

3.2.3 Erection Tolerances

- a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:
 - (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
 - (2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
 - (3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
 - (4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.
- b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:
 - (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

- (2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- (3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- (4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303 (2010) Code of Standard Practice for Steel
Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.3 (2006) Operations - Safety Requirements
for Powder Actuated Fastening Systems

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2010) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
(Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts

ASME B18.21.1 (2009) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth
Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.2 (1998; R 2010) Slotted Head Cap Screws,
Square Head Set Screws, and Slotted
Headless Set Screws: Inch Series

ASME B18.6.3 (2010) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and
Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel

Hardware

ASTM A307	(2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A36/A36M	(2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A500/A500M	(2010a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2010a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B108/B108M	(2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B26/B26M	(2009) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C1513	(2010) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2011e1) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM E488	(1996; R 2003) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
ASTM F 1554	(2007a) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
--------	--

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3 (1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication drawings of structural steel door frames

Embedded angles and plates, installation drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

Submit templates, erection and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-04 Samples

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M.

2.1.3 Anchor Bolts

ASTM F 1554. Where exposed, shall be of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which applied.

2.1.3.1 Expansion Anchors, Adhesive Anchors

Provide expansion anchors and adhesive anchors. Minimum embedment shall be

as indicated. Design values listed shall be as tested according to ASTM E488.

- a. Minimum allowable pullout and shear value shall be in accordance with ASTM E488 for the bolt size specified.

2.1.3.2 Lag Screws and Bolts

ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.1.3.3 Toggle Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.1.3.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.1.3.5 Powder Actuated Fasteners

Follow safety provisions of ASSE/SAFE A10.3.

2.1.3.6 Screws

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, ASME B18.6.3 and ASTM C1513.

2.1.3.7 Washers

Provide plain washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1.

2.1.4 Aluminum Alloy Products

Conform to ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, G90, as applicable.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a

temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete shall be free of dirt and grease. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints, but coat with rust preventative applied in the shop.

2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.2.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with a standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF45. Provide a polished satin finish on items to be anodized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and welds. Construct to have at least 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates, ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements according to ASTM A123/A123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Form joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Items listed below require additional procedures.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections of work in place and ground smooth. Provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces of work in place and unless otherwise approved, flush exposed riveting. Mill joints where tight fits are required. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Accurately set work to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, to which fastenings are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Form for anchorage metal work built-in with concrete or masonry, or provide with suitable anchoring devices as indicated or as required. Furnish metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.6 FINISHES

3.6.1 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat

conforming to MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.6.2 Field Preparation

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the rust preventive manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, shall be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.6.3 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surface when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.7 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES

Install the tops of cover plates and frames flush with floor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

02/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T10 (2001) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AF&PA T101 (2005) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2010) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK (2009) AWPA Book of Standards

AWPA M2 (2007) Standard for Inspection of Treated Wood Products

AWPA M6 (2007) Brands Used on Forest Products

AWPA P5 (2009) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E445 (2002) Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108)

APA F405 (1999) Performance Rated Panels

APA L870 (2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

APA S350 (2011) Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2010) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts

ASME B18.5.2.1M (2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.5.2.2M (1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A307 (2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM C1136 (2010) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

ASTM E96/E96M (2010) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

ASTM F 547 (2006) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2009; Errata First Printing) International Building Code

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (2006) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS UU-B-790 (Rev A; Am 1; Notice 1) Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2000) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (1998) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Preservative treatment

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor shall provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber shall be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances

allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products shall be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

- a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum
- b. Timbers 5 inches and thicker, 25 percent maximum

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Pressure treatment of wood products shall conform to the requirements of AWPA BOOK Use Category System Standards U1 and T1. Pressure-treated wood products shall not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products shall not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and shall not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards.

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

1.7.1 Existing Structures

Use borate, permathrin, or a sodium silicate wood mineralization process to treat wood. Use borate for interior applications only.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible. Lumber shall be FSC-certified.

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing shall be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species shall be as listed.

<u>Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber</u>			
<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine, Subalpine Fir, White Woods, Western Woods, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common

<u>Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber</u>			
<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: Standard
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards

<u>Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber</u>			
<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine-Cedar	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common except Standard for Eastern White and Northern Pine

2.3 PLYWOOD

APA L870, APA S350, APA E445, and APA F405 respectively.

2.3.1 Wall Sheathing

2.3.1.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, and a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch, except where indicated to have greater thickness.

2.4 OTHER MATERIALS

2.4.1 Building Paper

FS UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1.

2.4.2 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.4.2.1 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.2.2 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.2.3 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE

2.5.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.5.3 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.5.4 Nails

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T10. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T101. Reasonable judgment backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.6 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

Air infiltration barrier shall be building paper meeting the requirements of ASTM C1136, Type IV, style optional or a tear and puncture resistant olefin building wrap (polyethylene or polypropylene) with a moisture vapor transmission rate of 125 g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method at 23 degrees C or with a moisture vapor transmission rate of 670 g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method at 23 degrees C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to AF&PA T10 and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Provide adequate support as appropriate to the application, climate, and modulus of elasticity of the product. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise shall be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts shall be drawn up tight.

3.1.1 Wall Sheathing

3.1.1.1 Plywood

Apply horizontally or vertically. Extend sheathing over and nail to sill and top plate. Abut sheathing edges over centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing between panels and 1/8 inch at windows and doors. If sheathing is applied horizontally, stagger vertical end joints. Nail panels with 6-penny nails spaced 6 inches o.c. along edges of the panel and 12 inches o.c. over intermediate supports. Keep nails 3/8 inches away from panel ledges. Provide 2 by 4 blocking for horizontal edges not otherwise supported.

3.1.2 Building Paper

Provide building paper on wood board sheathing for all types of exterior siding. Apply paper shingle fashion, horizontally, beginning at the bottom of the wall. Lap edges 4 inches, and nail with one inch, zinc-coated roofing nails, spaced 12 inches o.c. and driven through tin discs.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.2 Wood Furring

Provide where shown and as necessary for facing materials specified. Except as shown otherwise, furring strips shall be nominal one by 3, continuous, and spaced 16 inches o.c. Erect furring vertically or horizontally as necessary. Nail furring strips to masonry. Do not use wood plugs. Provide furring strips around openings, behind bases, and at angles and corners. Furring shall be plumb, rigid, and level and shall be shimmed as necessary to provide a true, even plane with surfaces suitable to receive the finish required. Form furring for cornices, offsets and breaks in walls or ceilings on 1 by 4 wood strips spaced 16 inches o.c.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY

02/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2010) American Softwood Lumber Standard

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds (8th Edition) AWI Quality Standards

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (2007) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (2006) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2000) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (1998) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Trim

1.3 DETAIL DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit detail drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

1.4 CERTIFICATES

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

Provide certificates of compliance unless materials bear certification markings or statements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver lumber, plywood, trim, and millwork to job site in an undamaged condition. Stack materials to ensure ventilation and drainage. Protect against dampness before and after delivery. Store materials under cover in a well-ventilated enclosure and protect against extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Do not store products in building until wet trade materials are dry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD

2.1.1 Sizes and Patterns of Wood Products

Yard and board lumber sizes shall conform to ALSC PS 20. Provide shaped lumber and millwork in the patterns indicated and standard patterns of the association covering the species. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the applicable standard.

2.1.2 Trim, Finish, and Frames

Provide species and grades listed for materials to be paint finished. Provide materials that are to be stain, natural, or transparent finished one grade higher than that listed. Provide species indicated for materials to be transparent finished. Run trim, except window stools and aprons with hollow backs.

<u>TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH</u>		
<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames</u>
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, (Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine,) White Woods, (Western Woods,) Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & Btr. Select (Choice & Btr Idaho White Pine) or Superior Finish. Western Red Cedar may be graded C & Btr. Select or A & Btr. per Special Western Red Cedar Rules.
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & Btr VG, except A for Western Red Cedar
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	C & Btr
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine, Northern White Cedar	All Species: C-Select except C & BTR for Eastern White Pine and Norway Pine
NHLA Rules	Birch	Select or BTR (for interior use only)

2.2 FASCIAS AND TRIM

2.2.1 Wood

Trim, shall be species and grade listed in TABLE I. Sizes shall be as indicated.

2.3 MOISTURE CONTENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products at time of delivery to the job site, and when installed, shall be as follows:

- a. Interior Finish Lumber, Trim, and Millwork 1-1/4 Inches Nominal or Less in Thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on remainder.

2.4 HARDWARE

2.4.1 Nails

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547. Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Quality Standards (QS)

The terms "Premium," "Custom," and "Economy" refer to the quality grades defined in AWI Qual Stds. Items not specified to be of a specific grade shall be Custom grade. The AWI QS is superseded by all contract document requirements indicated or stated herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH WORK

Provide sizes, materials, and designs as indicated and as specified. Apply primer to finish work before installing. Where practicable, shop assemble and finish items of built-up millwork. Joints shall be tight and constructed in a manner to conceal shrinkage. Miter trim and moldings at exterior angles and cope at interior angles and at returns. Material shall show no warp after installation. Install millwork and trim in maximum practical lengths. Fasten finish work with finish nails. Provide blind nailing where practicable. Set face nails for putty stopping.

3.1.1 Interior Finish Work

After installation, sand exposed surfaces smooth. Provide window and door trim in single lengths.

3.2 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Window and door trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2583	(2007) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM D570	(1998; R 2010e1) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2010) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2008) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM E84	(2011b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(2009) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.3	(2005) Plastic Lavatories
IAPMO Z124.6	(2007) Plastic Sinks

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
----------------	--

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51	(2009e) Food Equipment Materials
-------------	----------------------------------

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. Work under this section includes items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in

this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.

- b. In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer.
- c. Appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings
Installation

SD-03 Product Data; G

Solid polymer material
Qualifications
Fabrications

SD-04 Samples

Material

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials. Submit solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Provide solid polymer material that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting IAPMO Z124.3 and IAPMO Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness. Submit a minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (min.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew	No growth	ASTM G 21

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Growth		
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)		
	0.1% max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		
		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51

2.1.2 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, solid polymer material shall be composed of a formulation containing acrylic and polyester polymers, mineral fillers, and pigments. Acrylic polymer content shall be not less than 5 percent and not more than 10 percent in order to meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4100 psi (min.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	50-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 21
Liquid		

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.6% max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	100 max	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project drawings. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Use sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance

requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Window Stools

Fabricate window stools from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing, solid polymer material. Dimensions, edge shape, and other details shall be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid polymer components using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use a clear, silicone sealant or caulk to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 11 13

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1227	(1995; R 2007) Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2005) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D449	(2003; R 2008) Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
-------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials in sealed containers bearing manufacturer's original labels. Labels shall include date of manufacture, contents of each container, performance standards that apply to the contents and recommended shelf life.

1.4 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

If coal-tar pitch materials are used, the Contractor shall conform to all OSHA 29 CFR 1926 and General Industry Health Standards as well as state and local standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT

ASTM D449, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ASPHALT PRIMER

ASTM D41/D41M.

2.3 EMULSION-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

2.3.1 Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D1227 Type II, Class 1, asbestos-free, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay, fibrated with mineral fibers. For spray or brush application, emulsion shall contain a minimum of 59 percent solids by weight, 56 percent solids by volume. For trowel application, emulsion shall contain a minimum of 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean masonry surfaces to receive dampproofing of foreign matter and loose particles. Apply dampproofing to clean dry surfaces. Moisture test in accordance with ASTM D4263. If test indicates moisture, allow a minimum of 7 additional days after test completion for curing. If moisture still exists, redo test until substrate is dry.

3.2 APPLICATION

Prime surfaces to receive fibrous asphaltic dampproofing unless recommended otherwise by dampproofing materials manufacturer. Apply dampproofing after priming coat is dry, but prior to any deterioration of primed surface, and when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.

3.2.1 Cold-Application Method

3.2.1.1 Fibrous Asphalt

Apply two coats of fibrous asphalt to surfaces to be dampproofed. Apply each coat uniformly using not less than one gallon fibrous asphalt per 50 square feet. Apply first coat by brush or spray to provide full bond with primed surface. Brush or spray second coat over thoroughly dry first coat. Provide finished surface that is of uniform thickness and impervious to moisture. Recoat porous areas.

3.2.1.2 Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing work shall not be performed in temperatures below 40 degrees F. Emulsions shall have a smooth and uniform consistency at time of application. Dampproofing materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film of not less than 12 mils thick without voids or defects. Dull or porous spots shall be recoated. Dampproofing materials shall seal tightly around pipes and other items projecting through

dampproofing. Rates of application shall be as follows:

- a. Primer: 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet, cold-applied.
- b. Fibrated Dampproofing: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 13 53

ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D146	(2004) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D1876	(2008) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2006ae2) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D5385	(1993; R 2006) Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes
ASTM D570	(1998; R 2010e1) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2010) Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM E154	(2008a) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E96/E96M	(2010) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Elastomeric waterproofing sheet material

SD-04 Samples

Materials

Submit material samples showing resolution of corner and field conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Include description and physical properties; termination details; application details; recommendations regarding shelf life, application procedures; requirements for protective covering; and precautions for flammability and toxicity.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver and store materials out of the weather, in manufacturer's original packaging with brand name and product identification clearly marked. Do not permit uncertified materials in the work area.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not apply waterproofing during inclement weather or when there is ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness on the surface to receive waterproofing and when ambient and surface temperatures are 40 degrees F or below.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide one of the types of elastomeric waterproofing sheet material and related primers, adhesives, and mastics as specified herein. Ensure compatibility of waterproofing materials within a specific type, with each other, and with the materials on which they will be applied. Materials shall conform to the applicable performance requirements cited below when tested in accordance with the referenced ASTM publications.

2.2 COMPOSITE, SELF-ADHERING MEMBRANE SHEETING

Cold applied composite sheet consisting of rubberized asphalt and cross laminated, high density polyethylene film. Not less than 60 mils minimum thickness is required.

2.2.1 Composite, Self-Adhering Sheeting Performance Requirements

- a. Tensile Strength, ASTM D412, Die C: 250 psi minimum;
- b. Ultimate Elongation, ASTM D412, Die C: 200 percent minimum;
- c. Water Vapor Transmission, ASTM E96/E96M 80 Degrees F Permeance, Procedure B: 0.1 perm maximum;
- d. Pliability Degrees F, ASTM D146: (180 Degrees Bend Over One Inch Mandrel): No cracks at minus 25 degrees F;
- e. Cycling Over Crack at minus 15 Degrees F: Membrane is applied and rolled across two primed concrete blocks with no separation between blocks. Crack opened and closed from zero to 1/4 inch. No effect at 100 cycles;

- f. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E154: 40 lb. minimum;
- g. Lap Adhesion at Minimum Application Temperature, ASTM D1876 Modified, 880 N/m (5 lbs/in.);
- h. Peel Strength, ASTM D903: Modified 9 lbs/n;
- i. Resistance to Hydrostatic Head, ASTM D5385: 231 ft of water
- j. Water Absorption, ASTM D570; 0.1 percent maximum.

2.2.2 Primer

Asphalt composition, ASTM D41/D41M, or synthetic polymer in solvent as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.2.3 Mastic

Polymer modified asphalt in suitable solvent of trowel-grade consistency and as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

Before starting the work, verify that surfaces to be waterproofed are in satisfactory condition. Notify the Contracting Officer of defects or conditions that will prevent a satisfactory application. Do not start application until defects and conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Ensure surfaces to be treated are clean, dry, smooth, and free from deleterious materials and projections. Thoroughly wet holes, joints, cracks, and voids in masonry with water and fill with Portland cement mortar, strike flush, and permit to dry. Cut off high spots or grind smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

Follow manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Carry waterproofing of horizontal surfaces up abutting vertical surfaces as indicated and adhere solid to the substrate. Avoid wrinkles and buckles in applying membrane and joint reinforcement.

- a. Self-Adhering Membrane: Apply composite, self-adhering membrane on surfaces primed at a uniform coverage rate in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Remove release sheet and apply with tacky surface in contact with dried primer.

3.4 Composite, Self-Adhering Membrane

Lap sheets at edges and ends a minimum of 2-1/2 inches over the preceding sheet. All side laps shall be minimum 2-1/2 inches and end laps shall be 5 inches. Laps shall be self adhesive, mastic as per manufacturer's recommendation. Roll or firmly press to adhere membrane to substrate. Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a 12 inch width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash projections

with a second ply of membrane for a distance of 6 inches from the projection. Finish exposed, terminated edges of membrane on horizontal or vertical surfaces with a trowelled bead of mastic. Apply mastic around edges of membrane, and drains and projections. Apply mastic at end of each work day.

3.5 FLASHING

Flash penetrations through membrane. Ensure that where reinforcing bars penetrate a waterproofing membrane, each of those penetrations be sealed with the appropriate sealant or mastic flashing component.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 14 00

FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING
02/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C836/C836M	(2011a) High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use With Separate Wearing Course
ASTM D1056	(2007) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1751	(2004; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data; G

Fluid-applied membrane

Membrane primer

Elastomeric sheet; G

Flexible foam-backed elastomeric sheet; G

Solvent

Moisture meter

Protection board; G

Bond breaker

Submit material description and physical properties, application details, and recommendations regarding shelf life, application

procedures, and precautions on flammability and toxicity.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

Information Card

Instructions To Government Personnel

Include copies of Material Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

1.3 PREWATERPROOFING CONFERENCE

Prior to starting application of waterproofing system, arrange and attend a prewaterproofing conference to ensure a clear understanding of drawings and specifications. Give the Contracting Officer 7 days advance written notice of the time and place of meeting. Ensure that the mechanical and electrical subcontractor, flashing and sheetmetal subcontractor, and other trades that may perform other types of work on or over the membrane after installation, attend this conference.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver waterproofing materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers, with labels intact and legible. Containers of materials covered by a referenced specification number shall bear the specification number, type, and class of the contents. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to continue work without interruption. Store and protect materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and use within their indicated shelf life. When hazardous materials are involved, adhere to special precautions of the manufacturer, unless precautions conflict with local, state, and federal regulations. Promptly remove from the site materials or incomplete work adversely affected by exposure to moisture or freezing. Store materials on pallets and cover from top to bottom with canvas tarpaulins.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply materials when ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or above for a period of 24 hours prior to the application and when there is no ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness on the substrate surface. Apply materials when air temperature is expected to remain above 40 degrees F during the cure period recommended by the manufacturer. Moisture test for substrate is specified under paragraph entitled "Moisture Test." Work may be performed within heated enclosures, provided the surface temperature of the substrate is maintained at a minimum of 40 degrees F for 24 hours prior to the application of the waterproofing, and remains above that temperature during the cure period recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE

ASTM C836/C836M.

2.2 MEMBRANE PRIMER

As recommended by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer unless specifically prohibited by the manufacturer of the fluid-applied membrane.

2.3 SEALANT

As specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.4 SEALANT PRIMER

As specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5 BACKING MATERIAL

Premolded, closed-cell, polyethylene, or polyurethane foam rod having a diameter 25 percent larger than joint width before being compressed into joint. Provide bond breaker of polyethylene film or other suitable material between backing material and sealant.

2.6 JOINT FILLER

As specified in ASTM D1751.

2.7 BOND BREAKER

As recommended by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer. Bond breaker shall not interfere with the curing process or other performance properties of the fluid-applied membrane.

2.8 ELASTOMERIC SHEET

Preformed; as recommended by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer. Bond strength between the fluid-applied membrane and the preformed elastomeric sheet shall be a minimum of one psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C836/C836M.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC SHEET ADHESIVE

As recommended by the elastomeric sheet manufacturer.

2.10 FLEXIBLE FOAM-BACKED ELASTOMERIC SHEET

Flexible foam-backed elastomeric sheet for protection over preformed elastomeric sheet at expansion joints shall be 1/2 inch thick, minimum, closed cell foam conforming to ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class B, Grades 2 or 3, factory-bonded to 1/16 inch thick, minimum, preformed elastomeric sheet.

2.11 PROTECTION BOARD

Premolded bitumen composition board, 1/8 inch minimum thickness or other composition board compatible with the fluid-applied membrane.

2.12 DRAINAGE COURSE AGGREGATE

ASTM C33/C33M, size No. 8.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Coordinate work with that of other trades to ensure that components to be incorporated into the waterproofing system are available when needed. Inspect and approve surfaces immediately before application of waterproofing materials. Remove laitance, loose aggregate, sharp projections, grease, oil, dirt, curing compounds, and other contaminants which could adversely affect the complete bonding of the fluid-applied membrane to the concrete surface.

3.1.1 Flashings

Make penetrations through sleeves in concrete slab watertight before application of waterproofing. After flashing is completed, cover elastomeric sheet with fluid-applied waterproofing during waterproofing application.

3.1.1.1 Drains

Make drain flanges flush with surface of structural slab. Apply a full elastomeric sheet around the drain, with edges fully adhered to drain flange and to structural slab. Do not adhere elastomeric sheet over joint between drain and concrete slab. Do not plug drainage or weep holes. Cover elastomeric sheet with fluid-applied waterproofing during waterproofing application. Lap elastomeric sheet a minimum of 4 inches onto concrete slab.

3.1.1.2 Penetrations and Projections

Flash penetrations and projections through structural slab with an elastomeric sheet adhered to the concrete slab and the penetration. Leave elastomeric sheet unadhered for one inch over joint between penetration and concrete slab. Adhere elastomeric sheet a minimum of 4 inches onto horizontal deck.

3.1.1.3 Walls and Vertical Surfaces

Flash wall intersections which are not of monolithic pour or constructed with reinforced concrete joints with an elastomeric sheet adhered to both vertical wall surfaces and concrete slab. Flash intersections which are monolithically poured or constructed with reinforced concrete joints with either an elastomeric sheet or a vertical grade of fluid-applied waterproofing adhered to vertical wall surfaces and concrete slab. Leave sheet unadhered for a distance of one inch from the corner on both vertical and horizontal surfaces.

3.1.2 Cracks and Joints

Prepare visible cracks and joints in substrate to receive fluid-applied waterproofing membrane by placing a bond breaker and an elastomeric slip sheet between membrane and substrate. Cracks that show movement shall receive a 2 inch bond breaker followed by an elastomeric sheet adhered to the deck. Nonmoving cracks shall be double coated with fluid-applied waterproofing.

3.1.3 Priming

Prime surfaces to receive fluid-applied waterproofing membrane. Apply primer as required by membrane manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2 SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS

Protect waterproofing materials during transport and application. Do not dilute primers and other materials, unless specifically recommended by materials manufacturer. Keep containers closed except when removing contents. Do not mix remains of unlike materials. Thoroughly remove residual materials before using application equipment for mixing and transporting materials. Do not permit equipment on the project site that has residue of materials used on previous projects. Use cleaners only for cleaning, not for thinning primers or membrane materials. Ensure that workers and others who walk on cured membrane wear clean, soft-soled shoes to avoid damaging the waterproofing materials.

3.3 APPLICATION

Over primed surfaces, provide a uniform, wet, monolithic coating of fluid-applied membrane, 60 mils thick, plus or minus 5 mils by following manufacturer's printed instructions. Apply material by trowel, squeegee, roller, brush, spray apparatus, or other method recommended by membrane manufacturer. Check wet film thickness as specified in paragraph entitled "Film Thickness" and adjust application rate as necessary to provide a uniform coating of the thickness specified. Where possible, mark off surface to be coated in equal units to facilitate proper coverage. At expansion joints, control joints, prepared cracks, flashing, and terminations, carry membrane over preformed elastomeric sheet in a uniform 60 mil thick, plus or minus 5 mils, wet thickness to provide a monolithic coating. If membrane cures before next application, wipe previously applied membrane with a solvent to remove dirt and dust that could inhibit adhesion of overlapping membrane coat. Use solvent recommended by the membrane manufacturer, as approved.

3.3.1 Work Sequence

Perform work so that protection board is installed prior to using the waterproofed surface. Do not permanently install protection board until the membrane has passed the flood test specified under paragraph entitled "Flood Test." Move material storage areas as work progresses to prevent abuse of membrane and overloading of structural deck.

3.3.2 Protection Board

Protect fluid-applied membrane by placing protection board over membrane at a time recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Protect membrane application when protection board is not placed immediately. Butt protection boards together and do not overlap.

3.3.3 Drainage Course

Place drainage course where shown after flood tests are completed and concrete protection slab or wearing course is ready to be installed.

3.3.4 Insulation

Place insulation of thickness indicated, on top of drainage course just

prior to placement of concrete protection slab.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Moisture Test

Prior to application of fluid-applied waterproofing, measure moisture content of substrate with a moisture meter in the presence of the Contracting Officer. An acceptable device is the Delmhorst Moisture Meter, Model BD7/2E/CS, Type 21 E. Similar meters by other manufacturers, which are suitable for the purpose, may be used as approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not begin application until meter reading indicates "dry" range.

3.4.2 Film Thickness

Measure wet film thickness every 100 square feet during application by placing flat metal plates on the substrate or using a mil-thickness gage especially manufactured for the purpose.

3.4.3 Flood Test

After application and curing is complete, plug drains and fill waterproofed area with water to a depth of 2 inches. A minimum 48 hour cure time, or longer cure time if recommended by the membrane manufacturer, shall be required prior to flood testing. Allow water to stand 24 hours. Test watertightness by measuring water level at beginning and end of the 24 hour period. If water level falls, drain water, allow installation to dry, and inspect. Make repairs or replace as required and repeat the test. Work shall not proceed before approval of repairs or replacement.

3.5 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish written and verbal instructions on proper maintenance procedures to designated Government personnel. Furnish instructions by a competent representative of the roof membrane manufacturer and include a minimum of 4 hours on maintenance and emergency repair of the membrane. Include a demonstration of membrane repair, and give sources of required special tools. Furnish information on safety requirements during maintenance and emergency repair operations.

3.6 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof application, furnish a minimum 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch information card for facility records and a card laminated in plastic and framed for interior display at roof access point, or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Identify facility name and number; location; contract number; approximate roof area; detailed roof system description, including deck type, membrane, number of plies, method of application, manufacturer, insulation and cover board system and thickness; presence of tapered insulation for primary drainage, presence of vapor retarder; date of completion; installing contractor identification and contract information; membrane manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. Install card at roof top or access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

FORM 1

FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

1. Contract Number
2. Date Work Completed
3. Project Specification Designation
4. Substrate Material
5. Slope of Substrate
6. Drains Type/Manufacturer
7. Waterproofing
 - a. Membrane
 - b. Sealant
 - c. Elastomeric Sheet
 - d. Materials Manufacturer(s)
8. Protection Board
 - a. Type
 - b. Thickness
 - c. Manufacturer's Name
9. Drainage Course Material Graduation
10. Insulation
 - a. Type
 - b. Thickness
 - c. Manufacturer's Name
11. Protection Slab
 - a. Material
 - b. Thickness
 - c. Support
 - d. Joint System
12. Wearing Course
 - a. Type
 - b. Slope
 - c. Joint System
 - d. Sealant/Gasket Type
13. Wearing Surface Type

Manufacturer's Name

- 14. Warranty
 - a. Manufacturer warranty expiration
 - b. Warranty reference number

- 15. Statement of Compliance or Exception

Contractor's Signature Date Signed

Inspector's Signature Date Signed

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1289	(2011) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C272	(2001; R 2007) Water Absorption of Core Materials for Structural Sandwich Constructions
ASTM D1621	(2010) Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E84	(2011b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Block or board insulation

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Block or Board Insulation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations,

not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION

Provide only thermal insulating materials recommended by manufacturer for type of application indicated. Provide board or block thermal insulation conforming to the following standards and the physical properties listed below:

e. Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate and Polyurethane Insulation:
ASTM C1289

1. Type I Aluminum Foil on both major surfaces. Class 1 - Non-reinforced core foam.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance

Wall R-13.

2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirement

- a. Flame spread index of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- b. Smoke developed index of 200 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.3 Other Material Properties

Provide thermal insulating materials with the following properties:

- a. Rigid cellular plastics: Compressive Resistance at Yield: Not less than 16 pounds per square inch (psi) when measured according to ASTM D1621.
- d. Water Absorption: Not more than 1 percent by total immersion, by volume, when measured according to ASTM C272.

2.1.4 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled material contents (by weight, not volume) are:

Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane: 9 percent

2.1.5 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing more than one percent of asbestos.

2.2 DAMPPROOFING

2.2.1 Dampproofing for Masonry Cavity Walls

Bituminous material is specified in Section 07 11 13 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.3.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that all areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the proper installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Insulation Board

Install and handle insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Observe safe work practices.

3.2.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3 INSTALLATION ON WALLS

3.3.1 Installation on Masonry Walls

Apply board directly to masonry with adhesive or fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Fit between obstructions without impaling board on ties or anchors. Apply in parallel courses with joints breaking midway over course below. Put ends in moderate contact with adjoining insulation without forcing. Cut and shape as required to fit around wall penetrations, projections or openings to accommodate conduit or other services. Seal around cut-outs with sealant. Install board in wall cavities so that it leaves at least a nominal one inch free air space outside of the insulation to allow for cavity drainage.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665 (2006) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

ASTM C930 (2005) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories

ASTM D3575 (2008) Flexible Cellular Materials Made From Olefin Polymers

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket insulation

Sill sealer insulation

Vapor retarder

Pressure sensitive tape

Accessories

Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION

Product shall be third party certified by GEI Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified, SCS Science Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal.

Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Smoking

Do not smoke during installation of blanket thermal insulation.

1.5.3 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

As indicated

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag
Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2 SILL SEALER INSULATION

Provide polyethylene foam sill sealer 3.5 inches in width with the following characteristics:.

<u>Physical Properties</u>	<u>Test Method</u>	<u>Measurement</u>
Nominal Thickness	ASTM D3575	3/16 inch
Compressive Strength	ASTM D3575	1.2 psi
- Vertical Direction	Suffix D	
Tensile Strength	ASTM D3575	32 psi
	Suffix T	

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.2.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.2.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.2.1.3 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.2.1.4 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

3.2.1.5 Installation of Sill Sealer

Size sill sealer insulation and place insulation over top of masonry or concrete perimeter walls or concrete perimeter floor slab on grade. Fasten sill plate over insulation.

3.2.2 Installation of Separate Vapor Retarder

Apply continuous vapor retarder as indicated. Overlap joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sill, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or tears with pressure sensitive tape.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 42 13

METAL WALL PANELS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM-105 (2005; Errata 2005) Aluminum Design Manual

AA ASD1 (2009) Aluminum Standards and Data

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100 (2007; Supp 1: 2009; Supp 2: 2010) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2010; Change 2010; Change 2011; Errata 2011; Change 2011) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened

ASTM A123/A123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A36/A36M (2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A653/A653M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B117 (2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B209 (2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM D1056	(2007) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1308	(2002; R 2007) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D1654	(2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D1667	(2005; R 2011) Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D2244	(2011) Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D2247	(2011) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2010) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D3359	(2009e2) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D3363	(2005e1; R 2011) Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM D4214	(2007) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4587	(2011) Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D522	(1993a; R 2008) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2008) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D5894	(2010) Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM D610	(2008) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2009) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D822	(2001; R 2006) Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings

ASTM D968	(2005; R 2010) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E1592	(2005) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E283	(2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E72	(2005) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
ASTM E84	(2011b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 152	(2006) Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G 153	(2004; R 2010) Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA MBSM	(2002) Metal Building Systems Manual
-----------	--------------------------------------

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual
---------------	------------------------------

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2003) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 6th Edition
-------------	--

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Metal Wall Panel: Metal wall panels, attachment system components and accessories necessary for a complete weather-tight wall system.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WALL PANEL SYSTEM

Factory color finished, aluminum metal wall panel system with concealed fastening attachment. Panel profile must be flush face.

1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance

Comply with performance requirements, conforming to AISI S100, without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Wall panels and accessory components must conform to the following standards:

ASTM A1008/A1008M
ASTM A123/A123M
ASTM A36/A36M

1.3.2 Structural Performance

Maximum calculated fiber stress must not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads is limited to L/180 at 130 mph wind speed. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Contractor must provide design for members and connections not shown on the drawings. Siding panels and accessories must be the products of the same manufacturer.

Provide metal wall panel assemblies complying with the load and stress requirements in accordance with ASTM E1592. Wind Load force due to wind action governs the design for panels.

Wall systems and attachments are to resist the wind loads as determined by ASTM E72 and ASCE 7 in the geographic area where the construction will take place, in pounds per square foot. Submit five copies of wind load tests and seismic tests to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3 Air Infiltration

Air leakage must conform to the limits through the wall assembly area when tested according to ASTM E283.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Documentation for the following items:

Qualification of Manufacturer
Qualification of Installation Contractor

SD-02 Shop Drawings; G

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Wall Panels; G

Factory Color Finish
Closure Materials
Pressure Sensitive Tape
Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Submit as required each of the following samples:

Wall Panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width
Fasteners

Color chart and chips; G

Submit manufacturer's color charts and chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for wall panels with factory applied finishes.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind load design analysis; G

As applicable, submit the following wind load design analysis data, to include, but not limited to:

wind speed
exposure category,co-efficient,importance factor
type of facility
negative pressures for each zone
methods and requirements of attachment

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for the following in accordance with the referenced articles in this section.

Leakage Tests
Wind Load Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for the following items showing conformance with referenced standards contained in this section:

Coil Stock
Fasteners

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications.

Installation of Wall panels; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G
Maintenance Instructions

20 year "No Dollar Limit" warranty for labor and material

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference

Upon notification of submittal receipt and approval by the Contracting Officer; and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor must attend a pre-installation conference to review the following:

- a. Drawings and Specifications.
- b. Qualification of Installer
- c. Approved Warranty
- d. Sample wall panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width
- e. Sample metal closure strips, 10 inches long of each type
- f. Color charts and chips
- g. Coatings and base metal tests, chalking tests
- h. Construction schedule, availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment and facilities required to progress with the work without delay.
- i. Methods and procedures related to installation of wall panels, including manufacturer's written instructions. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.
- j. Support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
- k. Flashing, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
- l. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
- m. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
- n. Wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation. Provide detailed written instructions including copies of Material Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials, and manufacturer's maintenance instructions.

1.5.1.1 Installation Drawings

Installation shop drawings for wall panels, flashing, accessories, and anchorage systems must indicate completely dimensioned structural frame and erection layouts, openings in the wall, special framing details, and construction details at corners, building intersections and flashing, location and type of mastic and metal filler strips.

1.5.1.2 Wind Load Design Analysis

Wind design analysis must include wall plan delineating dimensions and attachment patterns for each zone. Wind design analysis must be prepared and sealed by Licensed Project Engineer in the geographic area where the construction will take place.

1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve

field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and installations in the geographical area where construction will take place.

1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that metal wall panel system manufacturer has a minimum of five (5) years experience in manufacturing metal wall system and accessory products.

Manufacturer must also provide engineering services by an authorized engineer; currently licensed in the geographical area where construction will take place, having a minimum of four (4) years experience as an engineer knowledgeable in wind load design analysis, protocols and procedures per MBMA MBSM, "Metal Building Systems Manual"; ASCE 7, and ASTM E1592.

Provide certified engineering calculations, using the products submitted, for Wind load requirements in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.5.3.1 Manufacturer's Certificates

Also provide the following certifications from the manufacturer:

Coil Stock
Fasteners

Submit certification from coil stock manufacturer or supplier that the machinery used will form the provided coil stock without warping, waviness, or rippling that is not a part of the panel profile, and without damage, abrasion or marring of the finish coating.

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

1.5.4 Certified Qualification of Installation Contractor

The installation contractor must be approved and certified by the metal wall panel manufacturer prior to beginning the installation of the metal wall panel system. Subcontracting by Certified Contractor for the metal wall panel work is not permitted.

1.5.5 Single Source

Obtain each type of metal wall panels, clips, closure materials and other accessories from the standard products of the single source from a single manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.5.6 Manufacturer's Maintenance Instructions

Provide manufacturer's detailed written instructions including copies of Material Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver and protect package components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items to prevent damage or deformation during transportation and handling.

Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

Stack and store metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather-tight and ventilated covering to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel until actual installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Field Measurements

Verify locations of wall framing and opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7.2 Weather Limitations

Proceed with installation preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering into wall system or building.

1.8 WARRANTY

Warranty must conform to the Sample Warranty as reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.8.1 20 Year "No Dollar Limit" Warranty for Labor and Material

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit warranty for the metal wall panel system. The warranty period is to be no less than twenty (20) years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty is to be issued directly to the Government. The warranty is to provide that if within the warranty period the metal wall panel system shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the wall panel system resulting from defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is to be the responsibility of the metal wall panel system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while metal wall panel system is under warranty are to be performed within 24 hours after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within 24 hours of notification will constitute grounds for having emergency repairs performed by others and not void the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Unless approved otherwise, fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated and specified performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel. Fabricate metal wall panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that

provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weather-tight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

2.1.1 Sheet Metal Accessories

Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated:

- a. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- b. End Seams: fabricate nonmoving end seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- c. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
- d. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA 1793 or by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

2.2.1 Aluminum Sheet

Material must be plumb and true, and within the tolerances listed:

- a. Aluminum Sheet conforming to ASTM B209, AA ASD1 and AA ADM-105.
- b. Individual panels must have continuous length to cover the entire length of any wall area with no joints or seams and formed without warping, waviness, or ripples that are not part of the panel profile and free of damage to the finish coating system.
- c. Provide panels with thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system specified.
 1. Smooth, flat.

2.2.2 Factory Color Finish

Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

All panels are to receive a factory-applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish consisting of a baked-on top-coat with a manufacturer's recommended prime coat conforming to the following:

2.2.2.1 Metal Preparation

Carefully prepare all metal surface for painting on a continuous process coil coating line by alkali cleaning, hot water rinsing, application of

chemical conversion coating, cold water rinsing, sealing with acid rinse, and thorough drying.

2.2.2.2 Prime Coating

Apply a base coat of epoxy paint, specifically formulated to interact with the top-coat, to the prepared surfaces by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.20 plus 0.05 mils. Prime coat must be oven cured prior to application of finish coat.

2.2.2.3 Exterior Finish Coating

Roll coat the finish coating over the primer by roll coating to dry film thickness of 0.80 plus 5 mils (3.80 plus 0.50 mils for Vinyl Plastisol) for a total dry film thickness of 1.00 plus 0.10 mils (4.00 plus 0.10 mils for Vinyl Plastisol). Oven-cure finish coat.

2.2.2.4 Interior Finish Coating

Apply a wash-coat on the reverse side over the primer by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.30 plus 0.05 mils for a total dry film thickness of 0.50 plus 0.10 mils. Oven-cured the wash coat.

2.2.2.5 Color

Provide exterior finish color as as specified.

2.2.2.6 Physical Properties

Coating must conform to the industry and manufacturer's standard performance criteria as listed by the following certified test reports:

General: ASTM D5894 and ASTM D4587.
Abrasion: ASTM D968
Adhesion: ASTM D3359
Chalking: ASTM D4214
Chemical Pollution: ASTM D1308
Color Change and Conformity: ASTM D2244
Creepage: ASTM D1654
Cyclic Corrosion Test: ASTM D5894
Flame Spread: ASTM E84
Flexibility: ASTM D522
Formability: ASTM D522
Gloss at 60 and 85 degrees: ASTM D523
Humidity: ASTM D2247 and ASTM D714
Oxidation: ASTM D610
Pencil Hardness: ASTM D3363
Reverse Impact: ASTM D2794
Salt Spray: ASTM B117
Weatherometer: ASTM G 152, ASTM G 153 and ASTM D822

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and specified in Section 05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING unless other wise indicated.

2.3.1 Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing

Type, material, corrosion resistance, size and sufficient length to penetrate the supporting member a minimum of 1 inch with other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to supporting members and substrates in accordance with the wall panel manufacturer's and ASCE 7 requirements.

2.4 FASTENERS

2.4.1 General

2.4.1.1 Hidden Fasteners

Provide corrosion resistant fasteners recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements and design loads.

2.4.1.2 Screws

Screws to be corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum and/or 300 - series stainless steel being the type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements.

2.4.1.3 Rivets

Rivets to be closed-end type, corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum or stainless steel where watertight connections are required.

2.4.1.4 Attachment Clips

Fabricate clips from steel hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G 90 or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required meeting the insulation thickness and design load criteria specified.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 General

All accessories must be compatible with the metal wall panels. Sheet metal flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories must not be less than the minimum thickness specified for the wall panels. Exposed metal accessories/finishes to match the panels furnished, except as otherwise indicated. Molded foam rib, ridge and other closure strips must be non-absorbent closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or pre-molded neoprene to match configuration of the panels.

2.5.2 Rubber Closure Strips

Provide closed-cell, expanded cellular rubber conforming to ASTM D1056 and ASTM D1667; extruded or molded to the configuration of the specified wall panel and in lengths supplied by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.5.3 Metal Closure Strips

Provide factory fabricated aluminum closure strips to be the same gauge, color, finish and profile of the specified wall panel.

2.6 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

2.6.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim where practicable to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

2.7 REPAIR OF FINISH PROTECTION

Repair paint for color finish enameled wall panel must be compatible paint of the same formula and color as the specified finish furnished by the wall panel manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

Examine primary and secondary wall framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer, UL, ASTM, ASCE 7 and as required for the geographical area where construction will take place.

Examine solid wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

Submit to the Contracting Officer a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment. Miscellaneous framing installation, including sub-purlins, girts, angles, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage must be according to metal wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

Provide full length metal wall panels, from sill to eave as indicated, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement in accordance with MBMA MBSM.

Erect wall panel system in accordance with the approved erection drawings, the printed instructions and safety precautions of the manufacturer.

Sheets are not to be subjected to overloading, abuse, or undue impact. Bent, chipped, or defective sheets shall not be applied.

Sheets must be erected true and plumb and in exact alignment with the horizontal and vertical edges of the building, securely anchored, and with the indicated eave, and sill.

Work is to allow for thermal movement of the wall panel, movement of the building structure, and to provide permanent freedom from noise due to wind pressure.

Field cutting metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.

3.3.1 Aluminum Wall Panels

Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior surfaces and aluminum or galvanized steel fasteners for interior surfaces.

3.3.2 Anchor Clips

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3.3 Metal Protection

Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.3.4 Joint Sealers

Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA 1793. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams to form permanently watertight and weather resistant.

Install sheet metal work is to form weather-tight construction without

waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades is to be performed by sheet metal mechanics.

3.5.2 Closures

Install metal closure strips at open ends of corrugated or ribbed pattern walls, and at intersection of wall and wall unless open ends are concealed with formed eave flashing; and in other required areas.

Install mastic closure strips at intersection of the wall with metal walling; top and bottom of metal siding; heads of wall openings; and in other required locations.

3.6 WORKMANSHIP

Make lines, arises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.7.1 Erection Tolerances

Erect metal wall panels straight and true with plumb vertical lines correctly lapped and secured in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7.2 Leakage Tests

Finished application of metal wall panels are to be subject to inspection and test for leakage by request of the Contracting Officer, Architect/Engineer. Conduct inspection and tests at no cost to the Government.

Inspection and testing is to be made promptly after erection to permit correction of defects and the removal and replacement of defective materials.

3.7.3 Repairs to Finish

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired with the specified repair materials. Finished repaired surfaces must be uniform and free from variations of color and surface texture.

Repaired metal surfaces that are not acceptable to the project requirements and/or Contracting Officer are to be immediately removed and replaced with new material.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Construction Monitoring

Make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified requirements. Additionally, verify the following:

- a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.
- b. All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from damage. Damaged materials are removed from the site.
- c. Framing and substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of wall panels.
- d. Panels are installed without buckles, ripples, or waves and in uniform alignment and modulus.
- e. Side laps are formed, sealed, fastened or seam locked as required.
- f. The proper number, type, and spacing of attachment clips and fasteners are installed.
- g. Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.
- h. Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

Provide five bound copies of Manufacturer's Field Reports to the Contracting Officer two weeks prior to project close-out.

3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

Clean all exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from work area. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces must be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks, and damage to the finish coating.

Collect and place scrap/waste materials in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site; transport demolished materials from government property and legally dispose of them.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209 (2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metalwork will form a weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, which allows for expansion and contraction. Sheet metal mechanic is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Copings

Drip edge

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings and anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or galvanized steel. Use any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Conform to the requirements specified and to the

thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual for the materials.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B209 anodized clear form alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.2 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inch and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inch on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inch wide by 3 inch long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pretin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.2 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.2.1 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inch.

3.1.3 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.4 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum

alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inch maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inch from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.5 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.5.1 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.5.2 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.6 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascias by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.7 Copings

Provide coping using aluminum sheets 8 or 10 feet long joined by a 3/4 inch locked and soldered seam. Terminate outer edges in edge strips. Install with sealed lap joints as indicated.

3.2 PAINTING

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.3 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E119	(2011a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E1399	(1997; R 2009) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2007; R 2011) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2010ae1) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
ASTM E2307	(2010) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
ASTM E84	(2011b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
FM AS 4991	(2001) Approval of Firestop Contractors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2003; Reprint Mar 2010) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2004; Reprint Jun 2008) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems

UL 723 (2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

UL Fire Resistance (2011) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

- a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
- b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2.2 Sequencing

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.2.3 Submittals Requirements

- a. Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.
- b. Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification from UL of passing the "Aging and Environmental Exposure Testing " portion of UL 1479.
- c. Submit documentation of training and experience for Installer.

- d. Submit manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Technical Representative
Firestopping Materials.
Installer Qualifications
Inspection

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

- a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM AS 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or
- b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.4.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The manufacturer's technical representative shall be a direct representative of the manufacturer (not a distributor or an agent). Provide current documentation from the manufacturer that he or she is a direct representative of the manufacturer and is qualified to perform the specified inspections and certify the firestopping installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic, water-based, noncombustible products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment. Firestop material must be free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, or other types of hazardous chemicals.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.1.3.1 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be as follows: gaps between floor slabs and curtain walls, 2 hour. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399 or UL 2079.

2.1.4 Material Performance

All firestop materials are subject to these minimum standards of performance.

- a. Firestop material shall be capable of installation at temperatures of 35 to 120 degrees F.
- b. Material must be able to be frozen, thawed and still maintain manufacturer approval for installation.
- c. Firestop material must convey a manufacturer's written warranty guaranteeing the performance of the material for the sustainable

lifetime of the structure.

- d. Material must maintain a shelf life of no less than two years from date of manufacturing.
- e. Acceptable firestop cast-in-place devices are factory assembled intumescent lined round or oval plastic cylinders capable of protecting plastic, metallic, cable, and blank openings through the cast-in-place device equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- b. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.3 INSPECTION

3.3.1 General Requirements

For all projects, the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the manufacturer's technical representative. The manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.2 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM standards for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted to GC, Architect and Owner.

- a. ASTM E2393

b. ASTM E2174

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920 (2011) Standard Specification for
Elastomeric Joint Sealants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers

Bond breakers

Backstops

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). Provide a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or less than 0 degrees F.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each of the sealants are compatible for use with joint substrates.

1.5.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As Selected
b. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	As Selected
c. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	As Selected
d. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As Selected

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	As selected
b. Joints between new and existing exterior	As Selected

	LOCATION	COLOR
	masonry walls.	
c.	Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	As Selected
d.	Expansion and control joints.	As Selected
e.	Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	As Selected
f.	Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	As Selected
g.	Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascias, copings, and adjacent walls.	As Selected

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Make backstop material compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer except for aluminum and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean surfaces from dirt frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent. Surfaces must be wiped dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, contact sealant manufacturer for specific recommendations.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity.

3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Keep wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum) over 1/4 inch	1/4 inch 1/2 of width	1/4 inch Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum) Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch 1/4 inch	1/4 inch Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 2 inch Over 2 inch.	1/2 inch (As recommended by sealant manufacturer)	5/8 inch

- b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is not required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.3.3 Backstops

Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backstops in the following locations:

- a. Where indicated.
- b. Where backstop is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph entitled, "Joint Width-to-Depth Ratios".

3.3.4 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

3.3.5 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.6 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Make sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115 (2006) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.11 (2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.6 (2003; R2009) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Frames

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of frames

Submit frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Frames

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for frames.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver frames and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

2.1.1 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.1.2 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.1.2.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding.

2.2 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.3 FINISHES

2.3.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8., or paintable A25 galvanized steel without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.4 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect frames from damage. Repair damaged frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Specification includes aluminum entrances, glass and glazing, door hardware, and components.

Type of Aluminum Entrance includes:

Impact Resistance Entrances; medium stile, 3-1/2 inch vertical face dimension, 1-3/4 inch depth, interior structural silicone glazed, high traffic/impact resistant applications.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| AAMA 1503 | (2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections |
| AAMA 503 | (2008) Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems |
| AAMA 800 | (2010) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ANSI Z97.1 | (2009; Errata 2010) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test |
|------------|--|

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| ASCE 7-10 | (2010; Change 2010; Change 2011; Errata 2011; Change 2011) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures |
|-----------|--|

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ASTM B221 | (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes |
| ASTM B221M | (2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, |

Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

- ASTM E1105 (2000; R 2008) Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
- ASTM E1424 (1991; R 2008) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure and Temperature Differences Across the Specimen
- ASTM E1886 (2005) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
- ASTM E283 (2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- ASTM E330 (2002; R 2010) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- ASTM E331 (2000; R 2009) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- ASTM E783 (2002; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
- ASTM F 1642 (2004; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

- ANSI/BHMA A156.10 (2011) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

- GANA Glazing Manual (2004) Glazing Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 325 (2002; Reprint Oct 2011) Door, Drapery,

Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and
Systems

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Within 30 days of the Contract Award, submit the following for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

Listing of product installations

Sample warranty

Finish and color samples

Manufacturer's catalog data

Installation drawings

Fabrication drawings for custom fabrications

Concurrently submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and UL 325 for the following:

1.3.1 Entrance Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Air Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

- a. For single acting offset pivot, butt hung or continuous geared hinge entrances in the closed and locked position, test the specimen in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, and ASTM E283 at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf for pairs of doors; maximum infiltration for a pair of 7 foot - 0 inch by 8 foot - 0 inch entrance doors and frame is 1.2 cfm/ft².
- b. Maximum allowable infiltration, for a completed storefront system is not to exceed 0.06 cfm/square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E1424 at differential static pressure of 6.24 psf.

1.3.1.2 Wind Loads

Provide completed storefront system capable of withstanding wind pressure loads, normal to the wall plane indicated, in accordance with ASCE-07-10:

1.3.1.3 Deflection

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

The maximum allowable deflection in any member when tested in accordance with ASTM E330 with allowable stress in accordance with AA Specifications for Aluminum Structures is L/175 or 3/4 inches maximum.

1.3.1.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance Performance Requirements

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance

characteristics as follows:

a. U-Value Requirements:

- (1) Perform test in accordance with AAMA 1503 procedure and on the configuration specified therein.
- (2) Thermal Transmittance ("U" Value) maximum 0.65 (6250) BTU/hr/sf/deg F at 15 mph exterior wind.

b. CRF Class Requirements:

- (1) Perform test in accordance with AAMA 1503.
- (2) Condensation Resistance Factor Requirements (CRF) minimum.

1.3.1.5 Water Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

System is designed to provide no uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a static pressure of 8 psf.

1.3.2 Structural

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

- a. Corner strength per dual moment load test procedure and obtain certification by an independent testing laboratory to ensure weld compliance and corner integrity.
- b. Test and certify test results per AAMA 503, ASTM E1105, ASTM E783, ASTM E331, and make available upon request.

1.3.2.1 Uniform Load

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

- a. No deflections are allowed to exceed 1/180 of the span of any framing member. At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage is allowed.

1.3.2.2 Impact Resistance

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

Large Missile, tested in accordance with ASTM E1886 at a door opening of 7 foot - 0 inch by 8 foot - 0 inch.

1.3.2.3 Forced Entry

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

Test in accordance with ASTM F 1642

1.3.2.4 Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection

Design in accordance with applicable UFC's and the following:

Blast Pressure: 50 psf west wall
125 psf north and south walls

Explosive weight: II

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G

SD-04 Samples

Finish and Color Samples

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Product Warranty; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide documentation of Installer experience to perform work of this section, who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project, and who is acceptable to product manufacturer.

1.5.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Ensure manufacturer is capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installer and approving application method.

1.5.2 Pre-Installation Meetings

Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.5.3 Single Source Responsibility

Provide design, structural engineering, and custom fabrication for door portal system and supply of all components, materials, and products based on a single manufacturer of sole responsibility. Provision of products from numerous sources for site assembly without complete single source design and supply responsibility is not acceptable. Work items and components to be fabricated or supplied by single source are:

- a. Door operating hardware to be installed on or within door portal as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- b. Glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Ordering

Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.

1.6.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

1.6.3 Storage and Protection

Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle storefront material and components to avoid damage. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after storefront installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS/ SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication scheduled with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

1.8 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

Design, size components, and install door portal system to withstand these loads without breakage, loss, failure of seals, product deterioration, and other defects.

- a. Dead and Live Loads: Determined by ASCE 7-10 and calculated in accordance with applicable codes.
- b. Seismic loads: Design and install system to comply with applicable seismic requirements for project location as defined by Section 1613 of the International Building Code (IBC).
- c. Effects of applicable wind load acting inward and outward normal to plane of wall in accordance with ASTM E330.
- d. Thermal loads and movement:

- (1) Ambient temperature range: 120 degrees F.
- (2) Material surfaces range: 180 degrees F.
- e. Provide and install weatherstripping, exterior gaskets, sealants, and other accessories to resist water and air penetration.
- f. Antiterrorism Force Protection (AT/FP): Design and install system to comply with applicable UFC requirements for AT/FP and the following:

Design in accordance with applicable UFC's and the following:
Blast Pressure: 50 psf west wall
125 psf north and south walls

Explosive weight: II

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum (Entrances and Components)

2.1.1.1 Material Standard

ASTM B221 ASTM B221M; 6063-T5 alloy and tempered

Provide door stile and rail face dimensions of the entrance doors as follows:

Vertical Stile	Top Rail	Bottom Rail
3-1/2 inches	3-1/2 inches	6-1/2 inches

Provide major portions of the door members at .125 inches nominal in thickness and glazing molding to be .050 inches thick.

2.1.1.2 Tolerances

Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of entrance members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Standards and Data, published by The Aluminum Association.

Provide either EPDM elastomeric extrusions or thermoplastic elastomer glazing gaskets. Structural silicone sealant is required.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturers are acceptable providing they meet the requirements specified in this section and project drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Fasteners

Provide stainless steel where exposed.

2.3.2 Perimeter Anchors

When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.3.3 Standard Entrance Hardware

2.3.3.1 Weatherstripping

Refer to Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

2.4.1 Sealants

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Ensure all sealants conform to AAMA 800.

2.4.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Entrance System Fabrication

Provide door corner construction consisting of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1-1/8 inch long fillet welds inside and outside of all four corners. Provide hook-in type exterior glazing stop with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord. Provide interior glazing stop mechanically fastened to the door member incorporating a silicone compatible spacer used with silicone sealant.

Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.

2.5.2 Shop Assembly

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure, and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.2.1 Welding

Conceal welds on aluminum members in accordance with AWS recommendations or methods recommended by manufacturer. Members showing welding bloom or discoloration on finish or material distortion will be rejected.

2.5.3 Fabrication Tolerance

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure, and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

2.5.3.1 Material Cuts

Square to 1/32 inch off square, over largest dimension; proportionate amount of 1/32 inch on the two dimensions.

2.5.3.2 Maximum Offset

1/64 inch between framing members at glazing pocket corners.

2.5.3.3 Joints

(Between adjacent members in same assembly: Hairline and square to adjacent member.

2.5.3.4 Variation

In squaring diagonals for doors and fabricated assemblies: 1/16 inch.

2.5.3.5 Flatness

For doors and fabricated assemblies: plus/minus 1/16 inch of neutral plane.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.6.1 Source Quality

Provide aluminum entrances specified herein from a single source.

2.6.1.1 Building Enclosure System

When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, including storefront framing, windows, curtain wall system and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single source manufacturer.

2.6.2 Fabrication Tolerances

Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions

Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Verify openings are sized to receive storefront system and sill plate is level in accordance with manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

3.1.2 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install entrance system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.

Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylatron pads or bituminous coating. Shim and brace aluminum system before anchoring to structure. Verify weep holes are open, and metal joints are sealed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Seal metal to metal joints using sealant recommended by system manufacturer.

3.2.1 Preparation

Field verify dimensions prior to fabricating door portal assembly components.

Coordinate erection of door portal with installation of surrounding glass wall and door assemblies. Ensure adequate provision is made for support and anchorage of assembly components.

3.2.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection

Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

3.2.1.2 Aluminum Surface Protection

Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, and other harmful contaminants.

3.2.2 Adjusting

Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.3 Related Products Installation Requirements

3.2.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

3.2.3.3 Reference

ANSI Z97.1, 16 CFR 1201 and GANA Glazing Manual.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.3.1 Protection

Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

3.3.2 Cleaning

Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

3.4 WARRANTY

Submit three signed copies of manufacturer's product warranty for entrance system as follows:

Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project, provided that the Limited Warranty begins in no event later than six months from date of shipment by manufacturer. In addition, support welded door corner construction with a limited lifetime warranty for the life of the door under normal use.

Ensure Warranty language is identical to "As Approved" version of the sample warranty submitted and returned from the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 44 00

CURTAIN WALL AND GLAZED ASSEMBLIES

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

- AA ADM-105 (2005; Errata 2005) Aluminum Design Manual
AA ASD1 (2009) Aluminum Standards and Data
AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

- AAMA 501.1 (2005) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure
AAMA 609 & 610 (2009) Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum
AAMA 611 (1998; R 2004) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 800 (2010) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants
AAMA CW-10 (2004) Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site
AAMA MCWM-1 (1989) Metal Curtain Wall Manual
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (2008; Update 1 2008; Update 2 2008; Update 3 2009) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

- AISC/AISI 121 (2004) Standard Definitions for Use in the Design of Steel Structures
AISI SG03-3 (2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

- ASCE 7 (2010; Change 2010; Change 2011; Errata

2011; Change 2011) Minimum Design Loads
for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- AWS A5.1/A5.1M (2004) Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
- AWS A5.10/A5.10M (1999; R 2007) Specification for Bare Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Welding Electrodes and Rods
- AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A1011/A1011M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability and Ultra-High Strength
- ASTM A123/A123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- ASTM A153/A153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- ASTM A283/A283M (2003; R 2007) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
- ASTM A36/A36M (2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- ASTM A424/A424M (2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet for Porcelain Enameling
- ASTM A501 (2007) Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- ASTM A653/A653M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- ASTM B136 (1984; R 2008e1) Standard Method for Measurement of Stain Resistance of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum
- ASTM B137 (1995; R 2009) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Coating Mass Per Unit Area on Anodically Coated Aluminum
- ASTM B209 (2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B211	(2003) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod, and Wire
ASTM B221	(2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B244	(2009) Standard Method for Measurement of Thickness of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum and of Other Nonconductive Coatings on Nonmagnetic Basis Metals with Eddy-Current Instruments
ASTM B316/B316M	(2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rivet and Cold-Heading Wire and Rods
ASTM C1363	(2011) Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus
ASTM C481	(1999; R 2005) Standard Test Method Laboratory Aging of Sandwich Constructions
ASTM C542	(2005; R 2011) Lock-Strip Gaskets
ASTM C612	(2010) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C665	(2006) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2011) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1730	(2009) Standard Practices for Preparation of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Surfaces for Painting
ASTM E119	(2011a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E136	(2011) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E283	(2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E330	(2002; R 2010) Structural Performance of

Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and
Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference

- ASTM E331 (2000; R 2009) Water Penetration of
Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and
Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference
- ASTM E34 (2011) Chemical Analysis of Aluminum and
Aluminum-Base Alloys
- ASTM E546 (2008) Frost Point of Sealed Insulating
Glass Units
- ASTM E576 (2008) Frost Point of Sealed Insulating
Glass Units in the Vertical Position
- ASTM E84 (2011b) Standard Test Method for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

- NAAMM AMP 500 (2006) Metal Finishes Manual

NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW AND DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)

- AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 (1997) Voluntary Guide Specifications for
Aluminum, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) and
Wood Windows and Glass Doors

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

- SSPC SP 1 (1982; E 2004) Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3 (1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4 (2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Glazed curtain wall system; G

Submit for curtain wall system, accessories, and mock-up.
Drawings shall indicate in detail all system parts including
elevations, full-size sections, framing, jointing, panels, types
and thickness of metal, flashing and coping details, field
connections, weep and drainage system, finishes, sealing methods,
glazing, glass sizes and details, firestopping insulation
materials, and erection details.

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Glazed curtain wall system

Include descriptive literature, detailed specifications, and available performance test data.

Preventive Maintenance and Inspection

Metals For Fabrication

Nonskinning Sealing Compound

Metal Accessories

Curtain-wall Framing Members; G

Aluminum Doors and Frames; G

Curtain Wall Frame; G

Panels; G

Thermal Insulation Materials

Sealants and Calkings

Curtain-Wall Installation Materials

Masonry Anchorage Devices

Sample warranties

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations; G

Finish

Seismic Calculations

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Glazed curtain wall system; G

Insulating glass; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

WARRANTY; G

1.3 REQUIREMENT FOR DESIGN DATA

Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Testing Requirements

The components listed below shall be tested in accordance with the requirements below, and meet performance requirements specified.

- a. Joint and Glazing Sealants: Perform tests as required by applicable publications referenced.
- b. Preformed Compression Gaskets and Seals: ASTM C864.
- c. Preformed Lock-strip Gaskets: ASTM C542, modified as follows: Heat age specimens seven days at 158 degrees F, in zipped or locked position under full design compression. Unzip, cool for one hour, re-zip, and test lip seal pressure, which must be minimum 2.5 pounds per linear inch on any extruded or corner specimen.
- d. Anodized Finishes: Stain resistance, coating weight, and coating thickness tests, ASTM B136, ASTM B137, and ASTM B244, respectively.
- e. Insulating Glass: ASTM E546 or ASTM E576 at minus 20 degrees F, no frost or dew point.

1.4.2 Factory Tests

Perform the following tests except that where a curtain wall system or component of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested, under the conditions specified herein, the resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of testing the components listed below.

1.4.2.1 Deflection and Structural Tests

No curtain wall framing member shall deflect, in a direction normal to the plane of the wall, more than 1/175 of its clear span or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330, except that when a plastered surface will be affected the deflection shall not exceed 1/360 of the span. No framing member shall have a permanent deformation in excess of 0.2 percent of its clear span when tested in accordance with ASTM E330 for a minimum test period of 10 seconds at 1.5 times the design wind pressures specified.

1.4.2.2 Water Penetration Test

No water penetration shall occur when the wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static test pressure of 20 percent of the inward acting design wind pressure as specified, but not less than 4 psf. Make provision in the wall construction for adequate drainage to the outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within the outer face of the wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.

1.4.2.3 Air Infiltration Test

Air infiltration through the wall, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283, shall not exceed 0.06 cfm per square foot of fixed wall area, plus the permissible allowance specified for operable windows within the test area.

1.4.2.4 Thermal Conductance Tests

The thermal transmittance of opaque panels shall not exceed specified U-value, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363. The average calculated thermal transmittance of the complete wall assembly including panels, windows, and all other components shall not exceed a U-value of 0.48. Determine U-values of components in accordance with ASTM C1363.

1.4.2.5 Window Tests

Windows shall meet the requirements specified in Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows except where the requirements of this section differ, this section governs. Provide windows that meet the same requirements for deflection and structural adequacy as specified for framing members when tested in accordance with ASTM E330, except permanent deformation shall not exceed 0.4 percent; there shall be no glass breakage, and no permanent damage to fasteners, anchors, hardware, or operating devices. Provide windows that have no water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331.

1.4.2.6 Fire Resistance Tests

Insulation field applied in conjunction with the curtain wall system shall have a flame spread rating not exceeding 75 and a smoke developed rating not exceeding 150 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, except as specified otherwise herein.

- a. Insulation: Insulation contained entirely within panel assemblies which meets the flame spread and smoke developed ratings of 75 and 150 respectively is not required to comply with the flame spread and smoke developed ratings specified.
- b. Curtain Wall Systems: Material for firestopping the opening between the edge of the floor slab and back of the curtain wall system, shall have not less than the flame spread and smoke developed ratings specified for insulation which is neither isolated from the building interior nor encased in masonry cores.
- d. Firestopping Materials and Devices: Firestopping material and attachment devices shall be an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases for a period of 2 hours when exposed to the conditions of the standard ASTM E119 time-temperature curve for a period equivalent to the fire rating of the floor system and shall also be rated noncombustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.

1.5 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, panels, windows, glass, glazing, sealants, insulation, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing the wall to the structure as specified or indicated.

1.5.1 Source

Furnish curtain wall system components by one manufacturer or fabricator; however, all components need not be products of the same manufacturer.

1.5.2 Design

Stick system. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated,

and adjacent to contiguous related work and insure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified.

1.5.3 Thermal Movement

Fabricate, assemble, and erect system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from 40 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

1.5.4 Tolerances

Design and erect wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified. Provide with the following tolerances:

- a. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 1/8 inch per 12 feet of length up to not more than 1/2 inch in any total length.
- b. Maximum offset from true alignment between two identical members abutting end to end in line: 1/16 inch.

1.5.5 Structural Requirements

No member shall deflect in a direction parallel to the plane of the wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce the edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of the design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, shall have a clearance between itself and the top of the panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 1/8 inch; the clearance between the member and an operable window or door shall be minimum 1/16 inch. Design entire system to withstand the indicated wind and concentrated loads, and the following wind loads acting normal to the plane of the wall:

- a. On the first 2 stories above grade 42 psf acting inward, and the same load acting outward.
- c. On corner areas, extending 8 feet from the building corners on the 2 stories, on all facades, the outward-acting (negative) design load shall be increased to 48 pounds per square foot.

1.6 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Welding shall be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store with a minimum of handling in accordance with recommendations contained in AAMA CW-10. Storage spaces shall be dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. Deliver calking and sealing compounds to the job site in sealed containers

labeled to show the designated name, formula or specifications number; lot number; color; date of manufacturer; shelf life; and curing time when applicable.

1.7.1 Protective Covering

Prior to shipment from the factory, place knocked-down lineal members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of aluminum with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Covering shall not chip, peel, or flake due to temperature or weather, shall protect against discoloration and surface damage from transportation, and storage, and shall be resistant to alkaline mortar and plaster. Do not cover aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.

1.7.2 Identification

Prior to delivery, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings placement location and erection.

1.8 WARRANTY

Guarantee insulating glass units not to develop material obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the inner glass surface caused by failure of the seal, other than through glass breakage, within a period of 5 years from date of acceptance of work by the Government. Replace units failing to comply with the terms of this guarantee with new units without additional cost to the Government. The Contractor shall require the manufacturer to execute their warranties in writing directly to the Government.

1.8.1 Sample Warranties

Provide curtain wall and glazing assemblies material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty to comply with the specified requirements.

- a. Project Warranty: Refer to Section 01 11 00 SUMMARY OF WORK and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for project warranty provisions.
- b. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, Manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under the Contract Documents.
- c. Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of steel fire-rated glazed curtain-wall systems that do not comply with requirements or that deteriorate as defined in this Section within specified warranty period.
- d. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering. Determine warranty on finish by type of finish selected.
- e. Beneficiary: Issue warranty in the legal name of the project Owner.
- f. Warranty Period: 2 years commencing on Date of Substantial Completion,

covering complete curtain wall system for failure to meet specified requirements.

- g. Warranty Acceptance: Owner is sole authority who will determine acceptability of manufacturer's warranty documents.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR THE CURTAIN-WALL INSTALLER

Submit a written description of the proposed curtain-wall system installer giving the name of the curtain-wall manufacturer, qualifications of personnel, years of concurrent contracting experience, lists of projects similar in scope to the specified work, and other information as may be required by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.10.1 Allowable Design Stresses

Aluminum-alloy framing member allowable design stresses shall be in accordance with the requirements of AA ADM-105 pertaining to building type structures made of the specified aluminum alloy.

Hot-rolled structural-steel member allowable design stresses and design rules shall be in accordance with the requirements of AISC/AISI 121 pertaining to the specified structural steel.

Cold-formed light-gage steel structural member allowable design stresses and design rules shall be in accordance with the requirements of AISI SG03-3 SG570 pertaining to structural members formed from the specified structural-steel sheet or strip.

1.10.2 Design Wind Load

Design windload shall be 45 pounds per square foot. Design windload shall be in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.10.3 Structural Capacity

Design curtain-wall system, including framing members, windows, doors and frames, metal accessories, panels, and glazing to withstand the specified design windload acting normal to the plane of the curtain wall and acting either inward or outward.

Deflection of any metal framing member in a direction normal to the plane of the curtain wall, when subjected to the test of structural performance, using the specified windload in accordance with AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2, shall not exceed 1/175 of the clear span of the member or 3/4 inch, whichever value is less.

Deflection of any metal member in a direction parallel to the plane of the curtain wall, when the metal member is carrying its full design load, shall not exceed 75 percent of the design clearance dimension between that member and the glass, sash, panels, or other part immediately below it.

1.10.4 Provisions for Thermal Movement

Design curtain-wall systems, including framing members, windows, doors and frames, metal accessories, and other components incorporated into the curtain wall, to allow for expansion and contraction of the component parts

at an ambient temperature of 100 degrees F without causing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of fasteners, or other harmful effects.

1.10.5 Anti-terrorism Fore Protection (AT/FP):

System shall be design designed in accordance with the applicable UFC's and the following:

Blast Pressure: 50 psf at west wall
125 psf at north and south walls

Explosive weight: II

1.11 DRAWINGS

Installation Drawings shall include the following information for curtain wall assemblies.

Curtain-wall locations in building, layout and elevations, dimensions, shapes and sizes of members, thickness of metals, types and locations of shop and field connections, details of anchorage to building construction, glazing provisions, and other pertinent construction and erection details.

Location and details of anchorage devices that are to be cast-in-place in concrete and masonry construction.

Panel dimensions, thicknesses and kinds of materials, edge details, details of installation in curtain-wall framing, and other pertinent construction and erection details.

1.12 MANUFACTURER'S INFORMATION

Preventive Maintenance and Inspection shall consist of the aluminum manufacturer's recommended cleaning materials and application methods, including detrimental effects to the aluminum finish when improperly applied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum

Shall be free from defects impairing strength or durability of surface finish. Provide standard alloys shall conform to standards and designations of AA ASD1. Special alloys, not covered by the following ASTM specifications, shall conform to standards and designations recommended by the manufacturer for the purpose intended.

2.1.1.1 Wrought Aluminum Alloys

Shall be those which include aluminum alloying elements not exceeding the following maximum limits when tested and additional in accordance with ASTM E34. These limits apply to both bare products and the core of clad products. The cladding of clad products shall be within the same limits except that the maximum zinc limit may be 2.5 percent in order to assure that the cladding is anodic to the core. Special wrought alloys with a silicon content not more than 7.0 percent will be acceptable for limited structural uses where special appearance is required:

<u>ALLOY</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>
Silicon	1.5
Magnesium, Manganese, and Chromium combined	6.0
Iron	1.0
Copper	0.4
Zinc	1.0

Within the chemical composition limits set forth above, wrought aluminum alloys shall conform to the following:

- a. Extruded bars, rods, shapes and tubes: ASTM B221.
- b. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

2.1.1.2 Welding Rods and Electrodes

Provide welding rods and bare electrodes shall conform to AWS A5.10/A5.10M as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum base metal alloy being used.

2.1.1.3 Finish

Anodized finish on aluminum surfaces shall match in appearance or fall within the two extremes of color range of the approved samples. The following designation of finishes refer to standard finishes as defined in the NAAMM AMP 500. Aluminum used for framing shall have a color anodized finish designation AA-MIO-C22-A34 and AA-MIOC22-A44, meeting the requirements of AAMA 611.

2.1.1.4 Strength

Aluminum extrusions for framing members used in curtain walls and main frame and sash or ventilator members in windows shall have a minimum ultimate tensile strength of 22,000 psi and a minimum yield strength of 16,000 psi.

2.1.2 Metal Fasteners

Provide fasteners as specified in paragraph entitled "Fastener Metals for Joining Various Metal Combinations" in "Part 2 - Products" of the AAMA MCWM-1. Use metals for fasteners shall be chemically and galvanically compatible with contiguous materials.

2.1.3 Joint Sealants and Accessories

Provide manufacturer's standard colors as closely matching the adjacent surfaces as possible.

2.1.3.1 Elastomeric, Single or Multiple Component

ASTM C920, Type S, single component. Use Grade NS, nonsag type in joints on vertical surfaces and use Grade P, self-leveling or flow type, in joints

on horizontal surfaces.

2.1.3.2 Solvents and Primers

Provide material which is quick drying, colorless, nonstaining, compatible with compound used, as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Where primer is specified or recommended by sealant manufacturer, tests related to that material shall include primer.

2.1.3.3 Backing Material

Provide material which is nonstaining, nonabsorbent, and compatible with sealing compound. Closed cell resilient urethane, polyvinylchloride or polyethylene foam; closed-cell sponge of vinyl or rubber; closed cell neoprene or butyl rod; or polychloroprene tubes or beads.

2.1.3.4 Bond Preventive Materials

Provide polyethylene tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive; aluminum foil or waxed paper.

2.1.3.5 Preformed Sealing Compound

Provide nonskinning type conforming to AAMA 800. Tapes, beads, ribbons or other shapes as required.

2.1.4 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified under Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.5 Firestopping Material

Mineral fiber manufactured from asbestos-free materials, and conforming to ASTM C612 or ASTM C665, meeting fire resistance requirements specified.

2.1.6 Paint and Finishes

2.1.6.1 Primer

Zinc-molybdate, alkyd type.

2.1.7 Panels

Where, in order to meet the requirements specified, the proposed panel assembly is thicker than indicated, make corresponding adjustments in accessories and other work such as door, window and louver frames, flashing, coping, and trim products at no extra cost to the Government. Unless otherwise indicated, design for installation from outside the building. Provide vapor barrier on interior face of insulation. Seal edges of panels with cores of absorptive material to prevent entrance of water and allow venting of the core space to outside air.

2.1.7.1 Adhesively Bonded Panels

Adhesively bonded panels shall be sandwich type, metal faced both sides, and bonded to form stable and composite unit. Nonexposed face shall be aluminum. Exposed face shall be aluminum of thickness indicated, with continuous laminated backing or internal stiffening ribs or breaks spaced as required to meet flatness specified. Maximum slope of exposed face

surface at any point, measured from nominal plane, shall not exceed the following:

- a. 1.5 percent for low reflectivity finish.

2.1.8 Metal Windows

Operating. Comply with requirements of Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows.

2.1.8.1 Operating Windows

Operating windows shall be horizontally pivoted. Operating windows shall be complete with hardware, weatherstripping, and accessories. Hardware shall comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 modified as follows:

2.1.8.2 Window Construction

Weld or mechanically join and seal corners of frames and ventilators for water-tight construction. Remove excess metal from welded joints and dress smooth on exposed and contact surfaces so that no objectionable discoloration or roughness will be visible after finishing. Apply sealing compound in interior surfaces of corners and frame intersections.

2.1.9 Insect Screens

Mount screens on inside of windows. Screens shall be rewirable, easily removable from inside the building, and interchangeable for same size ventilators of similar type windows. Provide hardware, guides, stops, clips, bolts, and screws as necessary for a secure and tight attachment to window. Where sliding or hinged wickets are required in screens to permit operation of window hardware, the frame around the wicket opening shall be of similar material and strengths as the screen frames.

- a. Frames: Construct screen frames of similar material and finish as specified for the windows to which attached. Screen frame construction shall consist of closed tubular shapes standard with the manufacturer, either extruded or roll formed. Frames must be mitered, electrically flash welded, then dressed smooth; or have internal reinforcing or blocks at corners and mechanically connected corners. Screen frames shall have removable splines of aluminum, stainless steel, or vinyl.
- b. Screening: Weave of screening shall be parallel with frames and sufficiently tight to present a smooth appearance. Conceal edges of screening in spline channel of frames.
- c. Hardware: Screen hardware shall be manufacturer's standard type and finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.10 Metal Accessories

Fabricate accessories of sizes and shapes indicated from similar materials and finish as specified for wall system.

2.2 METALS FOR FABRICATION

2.2.1 Aluminum-Alloy Extrusions

Extrusions shall conform to ASTM B221.

2.2.2 Aluminum-Alloy Sheets and Plates

Unless otherwise specified, sheets and plates shall conform to ASTM B209, Alloy 3003-H16.

Sheets and plates to receive a clear anodic coating shall conform to ASTM B209, Alloy 5005-H16.

2.2.3 Structural Steel

Hot-rolled shapes, plates, and bars shall conform to ASTM A36/A36M.

Hot-formed tubing shall conform to ASTM A501.

Sheet and strip for cold-formed, light-gage, structural members shall conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M.

2.2.4 Metals for Fasteners

Provide aluminum-alloy bolts and screws made from rod conforming to ASTM B211, Alloy 2024-T351.

Provide aluminum-alloy nuts made from rod conforming to ASTM B211, Alloy 6061-T6.

Provide aluminum-alloy washers made from sheet conforming to ASTM B209, Alloy 2024-T4.

Provide aluminum-alloy rivets made from rod or wire conforming to ASTM B316/B316M, Alloy 6053-T61.

Provide steel fasteners made from corrosion-resistant chromium-nickel Type 302, 303, 304, 305, or 316 with the form and condition best suited for the work.

2.3 NONSKINNING SEALING COMPOUND

Sealing compound shall be nonskinning, gun-grade type conforming to AAMA 800.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Workmanship

Metal Accessories shall be accurately formed; joints, except those designed to accommodate movement, accurately fitted and rigidly assembled.

Insofar as practical, fitting and assembly of the work shall be done in the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently factory-assembled before shipment to ensure proper assembly at the site.

2.4.2 Shop-Painting Aluminum

Shop prime aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with dissimilar metals, masonry, concrete, or wood.

Prepare aluminum surfaces for painting in accordance with ASTM D1730, Type B, Method 2 or 3.

Give aluminum surfaces one shop coat of paint applied to dry, clean,

surfaces to provide a continuous minimum dry-film thickness of 1.5 mils.

2.4.3 Shop-Painting Steel

Shop prime surfaces of concealed steel.

Remove scale, rust, and other deleterious materials. Remove heavy rust and loose mill scale in accordance with SSPC SP 3 or SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4. Remove oil, grease, and similar contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP 1.

Give steel surfaces two coats of paint; the second coat shall have a color different from the first coat. Apply paint to dry, clean, surfaces to provide a continuous minimum dry-film thickness of 1.5 mils for the first coat and 1 mil for the second coat.

2.4.4 Depth of Glazing Rabbets

Depth of glazing rabbets for openings to receive glass materials or panels shall be as follows:

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>NOMINAL THICKNESS</u>	<u>MAXIMUM SIZE</u>	<u>MINIMUM RABBET DEPTH</u>
Double-glazing units	All thicknesses	Up to 25 square feet	5/8 inch
	All thicknesses	25 to 70 square feet	3/4 inch
Panels	1 to 1-1/2 inches	All sizes	3/4 inch

2.4.5 Finish

Exposed-to-View Aluminum Finish of surfaces must be:

Frosted finish with Class I clear anodic coating: Medium-matte chemical etch and Architectural Class I (0.7-mil and greater thickness) anodic coating producing a natural aluminum color. Finish shall be AA C22-A41 in accordance with AA DAF45.

Match aluminum-finish color and appearance to that of the sample approved for use in the project within the aluminum producer's standard color range.

Test the anodic coating on aluminum for thickness in accordance with ASTM B244.

Test anodically coated aluminum for the weight of the coating in accordance with ASTM B137.

Test the resistance of anodically coated aluminum to staining by dyes in accordance with ASTM B136.

2.5 CURTAIN-WALL FRAMING MEMBERS

2.5.1 General

Framing members shall be the section dimensions and arrangement indicated and designed to accommodate windows, panels, and other materials to be incorporated into the curtain-wall system.

Curtain-wall framing shall be the vertical mullion type with the vertical mullions extending the indicated distance beyond the exterior face of the curtain wall.

2.5.2 Construction

Framing members shall be aluminum-alloy extrusions with a wall thickness not less than 0.125 inch. Glazing rabbet legs shall be an integral part of the frame with the leg depth not less than the minimum depth specified for the thickness and size of the glass material or panel to be installed in the curtain-wall frame. Design and construct frames to receive window sash and louvers of the type specified when required.

Prepare vertical mullions for anchorage to the building construction at the bottom, at each intermediate floor elevation, and at the top.

Corners of frames shall be coped and welded construction. Welds shall be on the unexposed surfaces. Corner joints shall be accurately fitted and flush, with watertight hairline joints not exceeding 1/64 inch in width.

2.6 METAL ACCESSORIES

2.7 PANELS

2.7.1 Panel Type

Panels shall be metal-faced laminated both sides, consisting of exterior metal facing, facing backing, insulating core, facing backing, and interior metal facing. Facing-panel dimensions shall be as indicated.

2.7.2 Exterior Metal Facing

Facing shall be Porcelain-Enamel on steel. Base metal shall be steel sheets for porcelain enameling, 0.010 to 0.015 inch thick, of the quality and type best suited for the work, stretcher level standard of flatness, conforming to ASTM A424/A424M, and properly precleaned and treated for adherence of the porcelain enamel.

2.7.3 Panel Fabrication

Securely bond panel materials together to form a stable and durable composite unit. Panels with core insulation of absorptive material shall have edges sealed and provide venting to the outside air. Provide panels that conform to the following:

Flatness: Provide exterior surfaces of such flatness that, when measured at room temperature, the maximum slope of the surface at any point, measured from the nominal plane of the surface, that do not exceed the following:

1.0 percent for surfaces having a finish of high reflectivity

1.25 percent for surfaces having a finish of medium reflectivity

1.5 percent for surfaces having a finish of low reflectivity

Structural requirements: Panels of the maximum size required by the work, when supported in the manner intended, shall withstand the windload

specified without permanent deformation or damage.

Accelerated aging: Panels shall show no evidence of delamination, warpage, or other deterioration or damage after completion of six accelerated aging cycles in accordance with ASTM C481, Cycle A.

Thermal transmittance: U-factor of a panel, when a panel not less than 10 square feet in area and of identical construction is tested in accordance with ASTM C1363, shall be as follows:

Not more than 0.45 Btu/hr-square foot-degree F.

2.8 THERMAL INSULATION MATERIALS

Thermal insulation materials are specified in Section 07 21 16 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION.

2.9 SEALANTS AND CALKINGS

Sealants and calkings are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.10 CURTAIN-WALL INSTALLATION MATERIALS

2.10.1 Slotted Concrete Inserts

Galvanized pressed-steel plate, welded construction, box type with a slot designed for 3/4-inch diameter square-head bolts to provide lateral adjustment shall be 1/8-inch minimum thickness, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C, hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Length of the insert body less anchorage lugs shall be 6 inches minimum and provided with a knockout cover.

2.10.2 Toggle Bolts

Toggle bolts shall be the tumble-wing type.

2.10.3 Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Bolts shall be regular hexagon head, low-carbon steel.

Nuts shall be hexagon, regular style, carbon steel.

Plain washers shall be round, general-assembly purpose, carbon steel.

Lockwashers shall be helical spring, carbon steel.

2.10.4 Machine Screws

Provide screws for concealed work that are corrosion-resistant steel, slotted or cross-recessed type, roundhead.

Provide screws for exposed-to-view work that are corrosion-resistant steel, cross-recessed, flathead.

2.10.5 Electrodes for Welding Steel

Electrodes for welding steel by the manual shielded metal arc welding process shall meet the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and be covered mild-steel electrodes conforming to AWS A5.1/A5.1M, E60 series.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Install curtain walls and accessories in accordance with the approved drawings and as specified.

3.2 FABRICATION

Provide curtain wall components of the materials and thickness indicated or specified. The details indicated are representative of the required design and profiles. Acceptable designs may differ from that shown if the proposed system components conform to the limiting dimensions indicated and the requirements specified herein. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, the methods of fabrication and assembly shall be at the discretion of the curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in the shop to the maximum extent practicable. Provide anchorage devices shall permit adjustment in three directions. Exposed fastenings used on finished surfaces shall be truss head, flat head, or oval head screws or bolts.

3.2.1 Joints

Provide welded or mechanical fasteners as indicated or specified. Match joints in exposed work to produce continuity of line and design. Bed-joints or rabbets receiving calking or sealing material shall be minimum 3/4 inch deep and 3/8 inch wide at mid ambient temperature range.

3.2.2 Welding

Conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use methods and electrodes recommended by manufacturers of base metal alloys. Provide welding rods of an alloy that matches the color of the metal being welded. Protect glass and other finish from exposure to welding spatter. Ground and finish weld beads on exposed metal surfaces to minimize mismatch and to blend with finish on adjacent parent metal. If flux is used in welding aluminum, completely remove it immediately upon completion of welding operations. Do not use exposed welds on aluminum surfaces.

3.2.3 Soldering and Brazing

Provide as recommended by suppliers. Solder only for filling or sealing joints.

3.2.4 Ventilation and Drainage

Provide internal ventilation drainage system of weeps or based on principles of pressure equalization to ventilate the wall internally and to discharge condensation and water leakage to exterior as inconspicuously as possible. Flashings and other materials used internally shall be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.

3.2.5 Protection and Treatment of Metals

3.2.5.1 General

Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving the shop.

3.2.5.2 Galvanic Action

Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in the case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint or apply appropriate calking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.

3.2.5.3 Protection for Aluminum

Protect aluminum which is placed in contact with, built into, or which will receive drainage from masonry, lime mortar, concrete, or plaster with one coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint. Where aluminum is contacted by absorptive materials subject to repeated wetting or treated with preservative noncompatible with aluminum, apply two coats of aluminum paint, to such materials and seal joints with approved calking compound.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Installation and erection of glazed wall system and all components shall be performed under direct supervision of and in accordance with approved recommendations and instructions of wall system manufacturer or fabricator.

3.3.1 Bench Marks and Reference Points

Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of the marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.

3.3.2 Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces

After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in the building frame.

3.3.3 Panels

Install panels in framing member openings using gaskets as indicated or specified.

3.3.4 Windows

Install windows in accordance with details indicated and approved detail drawings.

3.3.4.1 Sealing

Seal exterior metal to metal joints between members of windows, frames, mullions, and mullion covers. Remove excess sealant.

3.3.4.2 Ventilators and Hardware

After installing and glazing windows, adjust ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to be weathertight when ventilators are closed and

locked. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

3.3.4.3 Weatherstripping

Install to make weathertight contact with frames when ventilators are closed and locked. Do not cause binding of sash or prevent closing and locking of ventilator.

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to insure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration tests specified. Use easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping of manufacturer's stock type. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene for weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. For sliding surfaces, use treated woven pile or wool, polypropylene or nylon pile with nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping. Do not use neoprene or polyvinyl chloride weatherstripping where they will be exposed to direct sun light.

3.3.5 Joint Sealants

3.3.5.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces to be primed and sealed shall be clean, dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions shall conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 1/8 inch. Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F. Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings shall be of type that leave no residue on metals.

3.3.5.2 Applications

Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four hours, but at no time shall this amount exceed 5 gallons.

3.3.5.3 Primer

Apply to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after calking is completed.

3.3.5.4 Backing

Tightly pack in bottom of joints which are over 1/2 inch in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated or specified. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.

3.3.5.5 Bond Prevention

Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.

3.3.5.6 Protection and Cleaning

Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as the work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with approved solvent. Upon completion of calking and sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave the work in clean neat condition.

3.3.6 Glass

Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein.

3.3.6.1 Inspection of Sash and Frames

Before installing glass, inspect sash and frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.

3.3.6.2 Preparation of Glass and Rabbets

Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rabbets and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer.

3.3.6.3 Positioning Glass

Set glass from inside the building unless otherwise indicated or specified. Maintain specified edge clearances and glass bite at perimeter. Maintain position of glass in rabbet and provide required sealant thickness on both sides of glass. For glass dimensions larger than 50 united inches, provide setting blocks at sill and spacer shims on all four sides; locate setting blocks one quarter way in from each jamb edge of glass. Where setting blocks and spacer shims are set into glazing compound or sealant, butter with compound or sealant, place in position, and allow to firmly set prior to installation of glass.

3.3.6.4 Setting Methods

Apply glazing compound, glazing sealant, glazing tape, and gaskets uniformly with accurately formed corners and bevels. Remove excess compound from glass and sash. Use only recommended thinners, cleaners, and solvents. Strip surplus compound from both sides of glass and tool at slight angle to shed water and provide clean sight lines. Secure stop beads in place with suitable fastenings. Do not apply compound or sealant at temperatures lower than 40 degrees F, or on damp, dirty, or dusty surfaces. After glazing, fix ventilators in sash so they cannot be operated until compound or sealant has set.

- a. Use compression gasket glazing, with compression gaskets both sides of glass and adjustable or snap-on interior stops for panels.

3.3.6.5 Void Space

Heat absorbing, insulating, spandrel, and tempered glass, and glass of

other types that exceed 100 united inches in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding the sealant.

3.3.6.6 Insulating Glass

Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from the sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of the wall system. The weeping of lock-strip gaskets should be in accordance with the recommendation of the glass manufacturer.

3.3.7 Firestopping

Provide firestopping, where indicated, in openings between wall system and floor at each story to prevent passage of flame and hot gases from floor to floor under extended fire exposure. Installed fire stopping shall remain in place under extended fire exposure despite distortions that may occur in wall system components. Securely attach anchoring or containment devices to building structure and not to wall system. Place mineral fiber on steel plates attached to bottom of floor slab.

3.3.8 Field Applied Insulation

Provide insulation with minimum R-value of 11, on clean, dry, properly prepared surfaces of stud back-up wall in accordance with Section 07 21 16 INSULATION using approved accessories and methods as recommended by insulation manufacturer unless indicated or specified otherwise. Cover and protect each day's application until protection is provided by completed work.

3.4 FINISHES

3.4.1 Galvanizing

Conform to ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable.

3.4.1.1 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair zinc coated surfaces damaged by welding or other means with galvanizing repair paint or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved.

3.4.2 Shop Cleaning and Painting

3.4.2.1 Cleaning

Clean steel and iron work by power wire brushing or other approved manual or mechanical means, for removal of rust, loose paint, scale, and deleterious substances. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other foreign matter, with solvents until thoroughly clean. Cleaning steel embedded in concrete is not required.

3.5 FIELD TESTS

Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection. Conduct test on two wall areas, two bays wide by two stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as described in AAMA 501.1.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.6.1 General

At the completion of the installation, clean the work to remove mastic smears and other foreign materials.

3.6.2 Glass

Upon completion of wall system installation, thoroughly wash glass surfaces on both sides and remove labels, paint spots, putty, compounds, and other defacements. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6.3 Aluminum Surfaces

Protection methods, cleaning, and maintenance shall be in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.6.4 Other Metal Surfaces

After installation, protect windows, panels, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods must be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of the respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or the respective trade association.

3.7 MATERIALS EMBEDDED IN OTHER CONSTRUCTION

Install materials to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete and masonry prior to the installation of the curtain wall. Provide setting drawings, templates, and instructions for installation.

3.8 FASTENING TO CONSTRUCTION-IN-PLACE

Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for fastening work to construction-in-place. Provide fasteners as specified.

3.9 FIELD-WELDING STEEL AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

Procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, the appearance and quality of the welds made, and the methods used in correcting welding work shall conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

After completion of welding, clean and paint field welds and scarred surfaces on steel work and on adjacent ferrous-metal surfaces. Paint shall be the same as that used for shop painting.

3.10 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

Install curtain walls within the following tolerances:

Deviation in location from that indicated on the drawings	Plus or minus 1/4 inch
Deviation from the plumb or horizontal	
In 12 feet of length	Not more than 1/8 inch
In any total length	Not more than 1/2 inch
Offset from true alignment at joints between abutting members in line	Not more than 1/16 inch

3.11 PLACING CURTAIN-WALL FRAMING MEMBERS

Install members plumb, level, and within the limits of the installation tolerances specified.

Connect members to building framing. Provide supporting brackets adjustments for the accurate location of curtain-wall components. Adjustable connections shall be rigidly fixed after members have been positioned.

3.12 PANEL INSTALLATION

Panels shall be set with a glazing-tape back bed, two-component elastomeric sealing-compound heel bead, glazing-tape bedding of the stop, and two-component elastomeric sealing-compound topping bead on both sides of the panel. Face and edge clearances shall not be less than 1/8 inch. Remove excess sealing compound on both sides of the curtain wall opening with a glazing knife at a slight angle over the rabbet leg or applied stop. Install applied stops on the exterior side of the curtain wall and secured with screws.

3.13 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.13.1 Finished Curtain-Wall System Requirements

Curtain-wall work shall be rejected for any of the following deficiencies:

Finish of exposed-to-view aluminum having color and appearance that are outside the color and appearance range of the approved samples.

Installed curtain-wall components having stained, discolored, abraded, or otherwise damaged exposed-to-view surfaces that cannot be cleaned or repaired.

Aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials that are not protected as specified.

3.13.2 Repair of Defective Work

Remove and replace defective work with curtain-wall materials that meet the specifications at no expense to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611 (1998; R 2004) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AAMA WSG.1 (1995) Window Selection Guide

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (2008; Update 1 2008; Update 2 2008; Update 3 2009) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F 1642 (2004; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

ASTM F 2248 (2009) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2000) Commercial Adhesives

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100 (2010) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200 (2010) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

1.2 CERTIFICATION

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Windows; G

Hardware; G

Fasteners; G

Window performance; G

Screens

Weatherstripping

Accessories

Adhesives

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

Thermal performance

Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications.

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample

Window Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural calculations for deflection; G

Design Analysis; G

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the minimum antiterrorism standards required by paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism

Performance", unless conformance is demonstrated by Standard Airblast Test results. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, shall be prepared and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. The window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, shall be reflected in the shop drawings.

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum condensation resistance factor

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, installation details, and other related items.

1.4.2 Sample Requirements

1.4.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.4.2.2 Window Sample Requirements

Submit one full-size corner of each window type proposed for use. Where screens or weatherstripping is required, fit sample with such items that are to be used.

1.4.3 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and Minimum Antiterrorism Performance criteria. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the requirements of paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria". Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.4.4 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size, and minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF), and resistance to forced entry, and, for Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of a Standard Airblast Test.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.7 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Take field measurements prior to preparation of the drawings and fabrication.

1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.9.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure of at least 45 pounds per square foot (psf).

1.9.2 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

Test projected windows in accordance with the applicable portions of the AAMA WSG.1 for air infiltration, water resistance, uniform-load deflection, and uniform-load structural test.

1.9.3 Anti-terrorism Fore protection (AT/FP)

System shall be designed in accordance with the applicable UFC's and the following:

Blast Pressure: 50 psf at west wall
125 psf at north and south walls

Explosive weight: II

1.10 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.11 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.11.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.11.2 Alternate Dynamic Design Analysis Method

As an alternative to the static equivalent load design approach described above, window framing members, anchors, and glazing may be designed using a dynamic analysis to prove the window system will provide performance equivalent to or better than a very low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F 1642 associated with the applicable low level of protection for the project.

1.11.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.11.4 Thermal Performance

Non-residential aluminum windows (including frames and glass) shall be certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole-window Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.25 determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a U-factor maximum of 0.45 Btu/hr-ft²-F in accordance with NFRC 100.

1.12 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.13 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds $L/175$ of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum.

2.1.1 Awning Windows (AP)

Type AP-AW40 (Optional Performance Grade). Conceal operating mechanism within the frame members or enclose within a metal casing not less than 0.0625 inch thick sheet aluminum.

2.1.2 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F-AW40.

2.1.3 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.4 Calking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.5 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown or specified. For minimum antiterrorism windows, attach glazing to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape in accordance with ASTM F 2248. Design sash for outside double glazing and for securing glass with glazing channels, or glazing compound.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to ensure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene or molded or expanded Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM)

compression-type weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Use treated woven pile or wool, or polypropylene or nylon pile bonded to nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping for sliding surfaces. Do not use neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping where they will be exposed to direct sunlight.

2.2.3 Fasteners

Fabricated from 100 percent re-melted steel. Use fasteners as standard with the window manufacturer for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.4 Adhesives

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials, GS-36, and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.5 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.6 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be the same class and grade and will be factory assembled. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.2.7 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation.

2.2.7.1 Hardware

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. The item, type, and functional characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.7.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.7.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.8 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating. All windows will have the same finish.

2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish must be:

- b. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-A41, clear (natural) anodized.

2.2.9 Screens

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide one insect screen for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Design screens to be rewirable, easily removable from inside the building, and to permit easy access to operating hardware.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate corrugated cardboard and protective materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse or recycling. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283 (2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1 (2006) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.13 (2005) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.16 (2008) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18 (2006) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.2 (2011) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.21 (2009) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22 (2005) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.3 (2008) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4 (2008) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.7 (2003; R 2009) Template Hinge Dimensions

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2012; Amendment 1 2012) Life Safety Code
NFPA 80 (2010; TIA 10-2) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (2011) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard- ware Item	Quan- tity	Size	Reference Publi- cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Con- trol Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designa- tion
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Provide hardware to be applied to metal or to prefinished doors manufactured to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors and NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Provide the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for such hardware listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting

Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.1, 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to suit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Install knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Provide escutcheons, not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.3.5 Keying System

Provide an extension of the existing keying system. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.3.6 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.6.1 Knobs and Roses

Conform to the minimum test requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for knobs, roses, and escutcheons. For unreinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide 0.050 inch thickness. For reinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide outer shell of 0.035 inch thickness, and combined thickness of 0.070 inch, except for knob shanks, which are 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.7 Keys

Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.8 Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, pivots, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.8.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.9 Door Stops and Silencers

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.10 Thresholds

ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.11 Weather Stripping Gasketing

ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors not to exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weather stripping with one of the following:

2.3.12 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners that are exposed to weather. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a

permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware to match existing, unless specified otherwise. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to match the doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Operate doors without binding.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware for aluminum doors under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field-applied hardware to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating the doors and frames.

101 (each pair)

3	Pair Hinges (Pivot)
1	Bored Lock
1 Set	Weatherstripping
2	Closers
2	Pulls
2	Push Bars
1	Threshold
2	Exit Devices

102, 127, 112, 114 (each leaf)

1-1/2	Pair Hinges
1	Exit Devices
1	Closers
1	Wall Bumpers
1	Threshold
1Set	Weatherstripping

217 (each leaf)

1-1/2	Pair Hinges
1	Lockset - to match existing in style and function

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036	(2011) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2004) Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM C1172	(2009e1) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM C509	(2006; R 2011) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2011) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2287	(2011) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM D395	(2003; R 2008) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E413	(2010) Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E90	(2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2004) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-3001	(1990) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1997) Glazing Guidelines for Sealed

Insulating Glass Units

IGMA TR-1200

(1983) Commercial Insulating Glass
Dimensional Tolerances

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100

(2010) Procedure for Determining
Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200

(2010) Procedure for Determining
Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain
Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at
Normal Incidence

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star

(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy
Efficiency Labeling System

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201

Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting
methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame
details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass; G

Documentation for Energy Star qualifications.

Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage
recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning
instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass; G

Two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass,
patterned glass, heat-absorbing glass, and insulating glass units.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and sealing materials

Glass setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.5 WARRANTY

1.5.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Laminated Glass

ASTM C1172, Kind LA fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, flat annealed transparent glass conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass shall be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer. The total thickness shall be nominally 1/4 inch.

2.1.2 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent).

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated 1/2 inch airspace, filled with argon gas, and hermetically sealed. Non-residential glazed systems (including frames and glass) shall be certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole-window Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.45 determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a U-factor maximum of 0.25 Btu/hr-ft²-F in accordance with NFRC 100. Glazing shall meet or exceed a luminous efficacy of 1.0. Glazed panels shall be rated for not less than 35 Sound Transmission Class (STC) when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413. Dimensional tolerances shall be as specified in IGMA TR-1200. Spacer shall be black, roll-formed, steel-reinforced butyl rubber with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone.

2.2.1 Buildings

The inner light shall be ASTM C1172, clear annealed flat glass Type I, Class I, Quality q3 1/4 inch thick. The outer light shall be ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted heat absorbing), 2 (solar-reflective), Quality q4, 1/4 inch thick.

2.2.2 Low Emissivity Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 2-tinted with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted shall be gray or neutral color.

2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall be as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.3.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.3.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop

glazing metal sash. Sealant shall be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units. Color of sealant shall be white.

2.3.4 Joint Backer

Joint backer shall have a diameter size at least 25 percent larger than joint width; type and material as recommended in writing by glass and sealant manufacturer.

2.3.5 Preformed Channels

Neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, as recommended by the glass manufacturer for the particular condition.

2.3.6 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes shall be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.7 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color shall be black.

2.3.8 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.3.8.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.3.8.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.3.8.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.3.9 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation shall conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.2.2 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass shall be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass shall be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed

openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2011a) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2011) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C841	(2003; R 2008e1) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C847	(2010a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM EMLA 920	(2009) Guide Specifications for Metal Lathing and Furring
----------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2011) Fire Resistance Directory
--------------------	----------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and

fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, and ASTM C847.

2.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920.

2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0329 inch thickness. The ASTM certified third party testing statement for equivalent thicknesses shall not apply.

2.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) indicated.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 24 23

STUCCO
05/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM C1032	(2006) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Plaster Base
ASTM C1063	(2011b) Standard Practice for Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C150/C150M	(2011) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C841	(2003; R 2008e1) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C847	(2010a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath
ASTM C897	(2005; R 2009) Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters
ASTM C926	(2011a) Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C933	(2011) Welded Wire Lath
ASTM D1784	(2011) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lath

SD-03 Product Data

Proportions and Mixing

SD-04 Samples

Colored Stucco Finish Coat
Sample Panel

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver packaged materials to the site in the original packages and containers with labels intact and seals unbroken. Keep cementitious materials dry and stored off the ground, under cover and away from damp surfaces until ready to be used. Aggregate shall be covered to prevent the absorption or loss of moisture.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not apply stucco when the ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or lower, or when a drop in temperature below 40 degrees F is expected within 48 hours after application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150/C150M, white portland cement, Type II.

2.2 COLORED STUCCO FINISH COAT

Colored stucco finish coat shall be a mill mixed product using white portland cement and requiring only the addition of and mixing with water for application. Color shall match existing. Submit samples including both a fabricated portion of unit of work and color samples.

2.3 LIME

Lime shall conform to ASTM C206, Type S.

2.4 SAND

Sand aggregate for job-mixed base coat and job-mixed finish coat stucco shall conform to ASTM C897.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be roll formed galvanized steel, except that cornerite and striplath shall be formed from steel sheets with manufacturer's standard galvanized coating. Vinyl members shall be in accordance with ASTM D1784. Welded wire corner reinforcements shall be zinc coated, galvanized 17 gauge steel wire conforming to ASTM A185/A185M. Furring shall include hangers, bolts, inserts, clips, fastenings, and attachments

of number, size, and design to develop the full strength of the members.

2.6 STEEL FRAMING

Steel framing shall be as shown and shall be manufacturers standard products with shop applied protective coating.

2.7 METAL LATH

Metal lath shall conform to ASTM C847, types and weights in accordance with the various spacing shown in ASTM C841. Lath for vertical application on steel and wood framing supports shall be expanded metal or welded or woven wire and shall have paper backing with a minimum vapor permeance of 5 perms. Woven wire lath shall be a maximum 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 inch mesh wire of not less than 0.0540 inch nominal diameter and shall conform to ASTM C1032. Welded wire lath shall conform to ASTM C933, with openings not to exceed 2 x 2 inches. Expanded metal or wire lath shall be fabricated in a manner to provide not less than 1/4 inch keying between wire and paper backing and keying shall be obtained by a uniform series of slots in a perforated face paper woven between the wires.

2.8 WATER

Provide clean, fresh, potable water, free from amounts of oils, acids, alkalis and organic matter that would be injurious to the stucco.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING

Framing shall be installed as indicated.

3.2 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be located to match existing. Prefabricated control joint members shall be installed prior to the application of the stucco. Control joints shall be cleared of all stucco within the control area after stucco application and prior to final stucco set.

3.3 LATH

Install lath in accordance with ASTM C841 or ASTM C1063 except as otherwise specified. Metal and wire lath shall be applied straight, without buckles and with joints staggered. End laps of metal lath shall be not less than 1 inch. When paper-backed lath is used, the paper shall be split from the lath at all lap areas to provide a paper to paper and lath to lath lap. Horizontal joints shall be shiplapped. Lath shall be interrupted at all control joints. Submit drawings showing details of construction for reinforcement, furring, and grounds; including manufacturer's installation instructions for stucco materials, and locations where each mix and coating thickness will be used.

3.3.1 Steel and Wood Supports

Metal lath without integral backing over vertical open or solid wood and steel backing frame construction shall be applied only after a backing of shiplapped waterproofed building paper or other approved material has been applied to the area to receive the stucco. Lath shall be secured to the wood frames with nails or staples spaced not over 6 inches on centers along

each support; and where sheets of lath are lapped, fasteners shall be driven so as to hold both lapped edges securely in place. Lath shall be secured to steel frames in accordance with ASTM C841 or ASTM C1063, as applicable.

3.3.2 Special Shapes, Profiles, and Contours

Special shapes, profiles, and contours shall be formed with wood, metal or aluminum furring and reinforcing.

3.4 FURRING

Furring shall be installed to true lines and surfaces and shall be rigidly supported and secured in place.

3.5 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Preparation of surfaces for application of stucco to solid bases such as stone, masonry or concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C926.

3.6 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

Proportions and mixing for job-mixed base coat and finish coat shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C926. Mixing of mill-mixed finish coat shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Submit detailed description of the proposed job-mix proportions for base and finish coats; including identification of thickness of coats.

3.7 STUCCO APPLICATION

Stucco shall be applied in three coats to a thickness of not less than 1 inch as measured from the back plane of metal reinforcement, exclusive of ribs or dimples or from the face of solid backing or support, with or without metal reinforcement, to the finished stucco surface, including moderate texture variations. Stucco application shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C926 and the following:

3.7.1 Workmanship

Items or features of the work in connection with or adjoining the stucco shall be in place, plumb, straight, and true prior to beginning the stucco work. Metal and wire lath, where required, shall be in place and positioned to provide a good key at back of lath. Where lath is applied over copper, the copper shall be given a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Masonry surfaces to receive stucco shall be evenly dampened immediately prior to application of stucco. Each stucco coat shall be applied continuously in one general direction, without allowing mortar to dry at edges. Where it is impossible to work the full dimension of a wall surface in a continuous operation, jointing shall be made at a break, opening, or other natural division of the surface. Edges to be joined shall be dampened slightly to produce a smooth confluence. Exterior corners of stucco shall be slightly rounded. Stucco on soffit surfaces shall be pitched forward to form a drip.

3.7.2 Scratch Coat

Scratch coat shall be applied not less than 3/8 inch thick under sufficient pressure to form good keys and to completely embed the reinforcement.

Before the scratch coat has set, it shall be lightly scratched in one direction and vertical surfaces shall be scratched in the horizontal direction only. The scratch coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.7.3 Brown Coat

The scratch coat shall be dampened evenly to obtain uniform suction before the brown coat is applied. There shall be no visible water on the surface when the brown coat is applied. The brown coat shall be applied to the scratch coat with sufficient pressure to force the stucco into the scratches and shall be brought to a plumb, true, even plane with rod or straightedge. When set sufficiently, the brown coat shall be uniformly floated with a dry float to promote densification of the coat and to provide a surface receptive to bonding of the finish coat. Brown coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.7.4 Finish Coat

Surfaces of the brown coat shall be dampened not more than 1 hour before the finish coat is to be applied to a uniform wetness with no free-standing water on the surface. The finish coat shall have a finish to match existing. The finish coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 48 hours. Care shall be taken to prevent staining.

3.7.5 Surface Tolerance

When a 10 foot straightedge is placed at any location on the finished surface of the stucco, excluding rough-textured finish, the surface shall not vary more than 1/8 inch from the straightedge.

3.8 CURING AND PROTECTION

Perform fog curing by applying a fine mist of water to the stucco. Care shall be exercised during fog curing to avoid erosion damage of the stucco surfaces. Do not use a solid stream of water. Frequency of fogging shall be not less than three times daily. Protect the stucco from the direct rays of the sun during severe drying conditions using canvas, cloth or other approved sheet material, when directed.

3.9 PATCHING AND POINTING

Loose, cracked, damaged or defective work shall be replaced or patched as directed. Patching shall match existing work in texture and color and shall be finished flush.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1002	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2010a) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2011) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C475/C475M	(2002; R 2007) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2009e1) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2008) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2010) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2010) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories; G

Submit for each type of gypsum board.

Gypsum Board; G

Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Adhesives

Joint Treatment Materials

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

Local/Regional Materials

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials

Certify that gypsum board types, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Material Safety Data Sheets

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Gypsum wallboard shall not be stored with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.4.3 Temporary Ventilation

Provide temporary ventilation for work of this section.

1.5 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.6 SCHEDULING

The gypsum wallboard shall be taped, spackled and primed before the installation of the highly-emitting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

Submit Material Safety Data Sheets and manufacturer maintenance instructions for gypsum materials including adhesives.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board shall contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered and featured edges.

2.1.2 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds shall be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.2.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.2.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.2.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.2.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.2.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.3 Fasteners

2.1.3.1 Nails

ASTM C514.

2.1.3.2 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.4 Adhesives

Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 grams per liter.

2.1.5 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment.

2.1.6 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Identify manufacturer's policy for collection or return of remaining construction scrap, unused material, demolition scrap, and packaging material. Institute demolition and construction recycling to take advantage of manufacturer's programs. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened
ASTM A641/A641M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B633	(2011) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2007) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2008) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2010) Latex Sealants
ASTM E1477	(1998a; R 2008) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E795	(2005) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423 Test Method.

1.2.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 Test Method.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data; G

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

SD-04 Samples; G

Acoustic Ceiling Tiles

SD-06 Test Reports

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units

Acoustic Ceiling Tiles

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

- a. Type: III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish).
- b. Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less
- c. Pattern: Match Existing.
- d. Minimum NRC: 0.75 in open office areas; 0.60 in conference rooms, executive offices, teleconferencing rooms, and other rooms as designated; 0.50 in all other rooms and areas when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.
- e. Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient: LR-1, 0.75 or greater.
- f. Nominal size: 24 x 24 inch.
- g. Edge detail: Reveal.
- h. Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.
- i. Minimum CAC: 40.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard exposed-grid standard width flange suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide standard mitered corners. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length.

2.3 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.11 inch in diameter.

2.3.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to

ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.3 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels must be completely dry. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100 (2001; Supplements 2002-2008)
Documentation of the Threshold Limit
Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920 (2011) Standard Specification for
Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D235 (2002; R 2007) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum
Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)

ASTM D4214 (2007) Standard Test Method for Evaluating
the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint
Films

ASTM D4263 (1983; R 2005) Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D4444 (2008) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held
Moisture Meters

ASTM D523 (2008) Standard Test Method for Specular
Gloss

ASTM F 1869 (2011) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission
Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous
Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 139 (Oct 2009) Interior High Performance
Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

MPI 141 (Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex
MPI Gloss Level 5

MPI 147 (Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC
Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss
Level 5

MPI 163 (Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial
Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

MPI 23	(Oct 2009) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 39	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer
MPI 42	(Oct 2009) Latex Stucco and Masonry Textured Coating
MPI 50	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 94	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP-01	(2000) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints
-----------	---

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC SP 1	(1982; E 2004) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(Rev D; Am 1) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities
-------------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
------------------	------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be

used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-03 Product Data

Environmental Data

Coating; G

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

Indicate VOC content.

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.8.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify

each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.3.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.3.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.3.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.3.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.3.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.3.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.3.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of

a meter.

1.10.3.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

<u>Gloss Level</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Units at 60 degrees</u>	<u>Units at 85 degrees</u>
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.3.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.3.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.3.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.3.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3.

Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Minimum 20 percent post-consumer recycled content for the following light-colored paints and primers: All. Minimum 50 percent post-consumer recycled content for the following dark-colored paints and primers: All.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 RESEALING OF EXISTING EXTERIOR JOINTS

3.2.1 Surface Condition

Surfaces shall be clean, dry to the touch, and free from frost and moisture; remove grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, defective backstop, or other foreign matter that would prevent or impair adhesion. Where adequate grooves have not been provided, clean out to a depth of 1/2 inch and grind to a minimum width of 1/4 inch without damage to adjoining work. Grinding shall not be required on metal surfaces.

3.2.2 Backstops

In joints more than 1/2 inch deep, install glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free of oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Backstop material shall be compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

3.2.3 Primer and Bond Breaker

Install the type recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

3.2.4 Ambient Temperature

Between 38 degrees F and 95 degrees F when applying sealant.

3.2.5 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Color(s) shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Force sealant into joints with sufficient pressure to fill the joints solidly. Sealant shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles.

3.2.6 Cleaning

Immediately remove fresh sealant from adjacent areas using a solvent

recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean condition. Allow sealant time to cure, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, prior to coating.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.3.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

- a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.
- b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Allow surface to dry. Wiping shall immediately precede the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.
- c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.
- d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer.
- e. Previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.
- f. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed.
- g. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.
- h. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth.
- i. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting.
- j. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings.

3.4 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.4.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.5 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.5.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
 - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
 - (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.
 - (5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.
- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30

days before painting.

3.5.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

- a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.
- b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.
- c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table	
<u>EXTERIOR</u>	
Division 4.	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 10.	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table
<u>INTERIOR</u>	
Division 9.	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
 - (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
 - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.
- e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

3.8 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.9 PAINT TABLES

3.9.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
<u>STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES</u>		
A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2		
1. Alkyd		
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5		
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
C. Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3:		
1. Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex:		
Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163
System DFT: 5 mils		

3.9.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE		
A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:		
1. High Performance Architectural Latex		
MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE		
A. New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard not otherwise specified:		
2. High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas		
New; MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141
System DFT: 4 mils		
3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex		
New; MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils		

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 00 00

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2008) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2006; INT 2007; Errata 2008) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 260	(2001) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(1990; R 2008) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(1990; R 2008) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2007; Addenda B 2008; Errata 2009, Errata 2010; INT 2010; Errata 2011) Method of
-------------	---

Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning
Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle
Size

- ASHRAE 62.1 (2010; Errata 2011) Ventilation for
Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
- ASHRAE 68 (1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to
Determine the Sound Power In a Duct
- ASHRAE 70 (2006; R 2011) Method of Testing for
Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and
Inlets
- ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2010; INT 1 2011; Errata 2011, Errata
2011; INT 2-12 2011) Energy Standard for
Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential
Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME A13.1 (2007) Scheme for the Identification of
Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A123/A123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
- ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip
- ASTM A53/A53M (2010) Standard Specification for Pipe,
Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless
- ASTM A924/A924M (2010a) Standard Specification for General
Requirements for Steel Sheet,
Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
- ASTM B117 (2011) Standard Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
- ASTM B766 (1986; R 2008) Standard Specification for
Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
- ASTM C553 (2011) Standard Specification for Mineral
Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications
- ASTM D1654 (2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments
- ASTM D3359 (2009e2) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

ASTM D520 (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E2016 (2006) Standard Specification for
Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2011) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency
Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase
Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (2010) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for
Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

NFPA 90A (2012) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1819 (2002) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper
Installation Guide for HVAC Systems, 5th
Edition

SMACNA 1966 (2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards
Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1981 (2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines
for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181 (2005; Reprint Oct 2008) Factory-Made Air
Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 555 (2006; Reprint Sep 2011) Standard for Fire
Dampers

UL 555S (1999; Reprint May 2011) Smoke Dampers

UL 586 (2009) Standard for High-Efficiency
Particulate, Air Filter Units

UL 6 (2007; reprint Nov 2010) Electrical Rigid
Metal Conduit-Steel

UL 705 (2004; Reprint Apr 2011) Standard for

Power Ventilators

- UL 900 (2004; Reprint Nov 2009) Standard for Air Filter Units
- UL Bld Mat Dir (2011) Building Materials Directory
- UL Electrical Constructn (2011) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
- UL Fire Resistance (2011) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams shall be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Labels shall be in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU - _____
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - _____
VAV Box Number	VAV - _____

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

- a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.
- b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.
- c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point

required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

- d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels shall be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Metallic Flexible Duct
Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
Duct Connectors
Duct Access Doors
Fire Dampers
Manual Balancing Dampers
Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers
Automatic Smoke Dampers
Diffusers
Registers and Grilles
Louvers
Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks
Centrifugal Fans
In-Line Centrifugal Fans
Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators
Ceiling Exhaust Fans
Air Handling Units
Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data; G

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Fire Dampers
Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers
Automatic Smoke Dampers

Centrifugal Fans
In-Line Centrifugal Fans
Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators
Ceiling Exhaust Fa

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

- a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.
- b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.
- c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Manufacturer shall provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Used as Refrigerants

Minimize releases of Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) during repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances containing ODS's by complying with all applicable sections of 40 CFR 82 Part 82 Subpart F. Any person conducting repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances owned by NASA shall comply with the following:

- a. Do not knowingly vent or otherwise release into the environment, Class I or Class II substances used as a refrigerant.

- b. Do not open appliances without meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 82 Part 82.156 Subpart F, regarding required practices for evacuation and collection of refrigerant, and 40 CFR 82 Part 82.158 Subpart F, regarding standards of recycling and recovery equipment.
- c. Only persons who comply with 40 CFR 82 Part 82.161 Subpart F, regarding technician certification, can conduct work on appliances containing refrigerant.

In addition, provide copies of all applicable certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to initiating maintenance, repair, servicing, dismantling or disposal of appliances, including:

- a. Proof of Technician Certification
- b. Proof of Equipment Certification for recovery or recycling equipment.
- c. Proof of availability of certified recovery or recycling equipment.

1.4.4 Use of Ozone Depleting Substances, Other than Refrigerants

The use of Class I or Class II ODS's listed as nonessential in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C is prohibited. These prohibited materials and uses include:

- a. Any plastic party spray streamer or noise horn which is propelled by a chlorofluorocarbon
- b. Any cleaning fluid for electronic and photographic equipment which contains a chlorofluorocarbon; including liquid packaging, solvent wipes, solvent sprays, and gas sprays.
- c. Any plastic flexible or packaging foam product which is manufactured with or contains a chlorofluorocarbon, including, open cell foam, open cell rigid polyurethane poured foam, closed cell extruded polystyrene sheet foam, closed cell polyethylene foam and closed cell polypropylene foam except for flexible or packaging foam used in coaxial cabling.
- d. Any aerosol product or other pressurized dispenser which contains a chlorofluorocarbon, except for those listed in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C.

Request a waiver if a facility requirement dictates that a prohibited material is necessary to achieve project goals. Submit the waiver request in writing to the Contracting Officer. The waiver will be evaluated and dispositioned.

1.4.5 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts

prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.6 Test Procedures

Submit proposed test procedures and test schedules for the ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units", provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and balancing dampers.

- a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.
- b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products shall have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures shall have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.
- c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. Where applicable, provide equipment that is an ENERGY STAR Qualified product or a Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) designated product.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Identification plates shall be three layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters shall be upper case. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and smaller shall be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high shall be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger shall have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.
- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.
- e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts shall not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1981

2.7 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.9 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.9.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

- a. Ductwork shall be constructed meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure specified in APPENDIX D of Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.
- c. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.
- d. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.9.1.1 Metallic Flexible Duct

- a. Provide duct that conforms to UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Provide duct assembly that does not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of two inches water gauge positive and 1.5 inches water gauge negative. Provide flexible round duct length that does not exceed five feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for two inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct two inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.

- b. Inner duct core: Provide interlocking spiral or helically corrugated flexible core constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.
- c. Insulation: Provide inner duct core that is insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of one inch thick. Provide insulation covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.9.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.9.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardent fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.9.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.9.3 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide a pressure relief door upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire

damper is to be insulated then provide a factory installed pressure relief damper. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application, and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide curtain type with damper blades in the air stream fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers. Perform acceptance testing of fire dampers according to paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.9.4 Manual Balancing Dampers

a. Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators.

b. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings, partitions and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews. Coordinate location of doors or panels with other affected contractors.

c. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.4.1 Square or Rectangular Dampers

a. Duct Height 12 inches and Less

(1) Frames:

Maximum 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height; minimum of 20 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 3 inches long.

More than 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height;
Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 3 inches long.

(2) Single Leaf Blades:

Maximum 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height; Minimum of 20 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 3 inches long.

More than 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height;
Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 3 inches long.

- (3) Blade Axles:
To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Axle shafts shall extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.
- Maximum 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height;
Galvanized steel, minimum of 3/8 inch square shaft.
- More than 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height;
Galvanized steel, minimum of 1/2 inch square shaft.
- (4) Axle Bearings:
Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings. Shaft bearings configuration shall be a pressed fit to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.
- Maximum 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height; solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze bearings.
- More than 19 inches in width, maximum 12 inches in height;
oil-impregnated bronze bearings.
- (5) Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant:
Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.
- Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Stand-off distance shall be a minimum of 50 mm 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.
- (6) Finish: Mill Galvanized

b. Duct Height Greater than 12 inches

Provide dampers with multi-leaf opposed-type blades.

- (1) Frames:
Maximum 48 inches in height; maximum 48 inches in width; minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 5.5 inches long.
- (2) Blades:
Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel; 6 inch nominal width.
- (3) Blade Axles:
To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized square steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Axle shafts shall extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.
- (4) Axle Bearings:
Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid

plastic equivalent to nylon. Shaft bearings configuration shall be a pressed fit to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

- (5) Blade Actuator: Minimum 1/2 inch diameter galvanized steel.
- (6) Blade Actuator Linkage: Mill Galvanized steel bar and crank plate with stainless steel pivots.
- (7) Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant: Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Stand-off distance shall be a minimum of 50 mm 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

- (8) Finish: Mill Galvanized

2.9.4.2 Round Dampers

a. Frames:

4 to 20 inches size: Minimum of 20 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 10 inches long.

size: Minimum of 20 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 10 inches long.

32 to 40 inches size: Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 10 inches long.

b. Blades:

4 to 20 inches size: Minimum of 20 gauge galvanized steel

22 to 30 inches size: Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel

32 to 40 inches size: Minimum of 10 gauge galvanized steel

c. Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Axle shafts shall extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

4 to 20 inches size: Minimum of 3/8 inch square shaft.

22 to 30 inches size: Minimum of 1/2 inch square shaft.

32 to 40 inches size: Minimum of 3/4 inch square shaft.

d. Axle Bearings:

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Shaft bearings configuration shall be a pressed fit to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

4 to 20 inches size: solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze.

22 to 30 inches size: solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze.

32 to 40 inches size: oil-impregnated bronze, or stainless steel sleeve bearing

e. Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant:

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Stand-off distance shall be a minimum of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

f. Finish: Mill Galvanized

2.9.5 Automatic Balancing Dampers

Provide dampers as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS.

2.9.6 Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers

Multiple blade type, 180 degrees F fusible fire damper link; smoke damper assembly to include pneumatically powered operator. UL 555 as a 1.5 hour rated fire damper; further qualified under UL 555S as a leakage rated damper. Provide a leakage rating under UL 555S that is no higher than Class II at an elevated temperature Category B (250 degrees F for 30 minutes). Ensure that pressure drop in the damper open position does not exceed 0.1 inch water gauge with average duct velocities of 2500 fpm.

2.9.7 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers

Where outdoor air supply and exhaust air dampers are required they shall have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, including:

Maximum Damper Leakage for:

1) All other Climate Zones the maximum damper leakage at 1.0 inch w.g. is 10 cfm per square foot and for non-motorized dampers is 20 cfm per square foot of damper area. Dampers smaller than 24 inches in either direction may have leakage of 40 cfm per square foot.

2.9.8 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Provide air deflectors at all duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections are allowed in lieu of deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, with an approved means of adjustment. Provide easily accessible means for adjustment inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be

thermally insulated, provide external adjustments with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Provide factory-fabricated air deflectors consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. provide factory or field assembled air deflectors. Make adjustment from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Provide stand-off brackets on insulated ducts as described herein. Provide fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, in 90 degree elbows.

2.9.9 Automatic Smoke Dampers

UL listed multiple blade type, supplied by smoke damper manufacturer, with pneumatic damper operator as part of assembly. Qualified under UL 555S with a leakage rating no higher than Class II at an elevated temperature Category B (250 degrees F for 30 minutes). Ensure that pressure drop in the damper open position does not exceed 0.1 inch water gauge with average duct velocities of 2500 fpm.

2.9.10 Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units

2.9.10.1 Casing

Terminate casings at the curb line and bolt each to the curb using galvanized angle, as indicated in SMACNA 1966.

2.9.10.2 Access Doors

Provide access doors in each section of the casing. Weld doorframes in place, gasket each door with neoprene, hinge with minimum of two brass hinges, and fasten with a minimum of two brass tension fasteners operable from inside and outside of the casing. Where possible, make doors 36 by 18 inches and locate them 18 inches above the floor. Where the space available does not accommodate doors of this size, use doors as large as the space accommodates. Swing doors so that fan suction or pressure holds doors in closed position, airtight. Provide a push-button station, located inside the casing, to stop the supply.

2.9.11 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.9.11.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Constructn for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.9.11.2 Perforated Plate Diffusers

Provide adjustable four-way air pattern controls as indicated. Provide diffuser faceplates that do not sag or deflect when operating under design conditions.

2.9.11.3 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.9.12 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified.

2.9.13 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Fabricate air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks from galvanized steel sheets with galvanized structural shapes. Provide sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication that conform to SMACNA 1966. Accurately fit and secure louver blades to frames. Fold or bead edges of louver blades for rigidity and baffle these edges to exclude driving rain. Provide air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks with bird screen.

2.9.14 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.10 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans shall not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.10.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Provide fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet centrifugal fans, with AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Provide impeller wheels that are rigidly constructed and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Provide forward curved or backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Provide backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter. Provide fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter with overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Provide fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter that have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Provide sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling bearings with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Connect grease fittings to tubing for serviceability from a single accessible point. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide steel, accurately finished fan shafts, with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Provide fan outlets of ample proportions, designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections.

2.10.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and

adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11.

2.10.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Provide V-belt driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide hinged or removable and weatherproof motor compartment housing, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Provide fans with birdscreen, disconnect switch, gravity dampers, roof curb.

2.10.1.4 Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators

Provide V-belt driven fans. Provide hinged or removable weathertight fan housing, fitted with framed rectangular base constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Furnish motors with nonfusible, horsepower rated, manual disconnect mount on unit. Furnish fans with motor operated dampers, sound curb. Use only lubricated bearings.

2.10.1.5 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Provide centrifugal type, direct driven suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans. Provide fans with acoustically insulated housing. Provide chatter-proof backdraft damper. Provide egg-crate design or louver design integral face grille. Mount fan motors on vibration isolators. Furnish unit with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Provide U.L. listed fans.

2.10.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.016 inches. Provide aluminum fins that are 0.0055 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Test each coil at the factory under water at not less than 400 psi air pressure and make suitable for 200 psi working pressure and 300 degrees F operating temperature unless otherwise stated. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410.

2.10.2.1 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans.

2.10.2.2 Corrosion Protection for Coastal Installations

2.10.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.10.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.10.3.2 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.10.3.3 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduations with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure taps with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.11 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.11.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide variable volume draw-through type units as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, secondary filter sections, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, mixing box vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit shall be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.11.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

- a. Casing sections 2 inch double wall type as indicated, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Inner casing of

double-wall units that are a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.

- b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.
- c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of either galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors shall be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less.
- d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge corrosion resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Coils shall be individually removable from the casing.
- e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Double wall insulation shall be completely sealed by inner and outer panels.
- f. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections where indicated.

2.11.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.11.1.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.11.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

- a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.
- b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.
- c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.
- d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment.
- e. Motor starters of magnetic type with general-purpose enclosure. Select unit fan or fans to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure with sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300, ASHRAE 68, or AHRI 260.

2.11.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.12 TERMINAL UNITS

2.12.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide variable volume, single duct, terminal units with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Provide units that control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Provide units with an internal resistance not exceeding 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. Provide external differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range.

2.13 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer shall be field painted in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.
- b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices).
- c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air

conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.6 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.7 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.2.8 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.9 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.2.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 28 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

- a. Sleeves: Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.
- b. Framed Prepared Openings: Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Insulation: Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.
- d. Closure Collars: Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.
- e. Firestopping: Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light

gray finish coat.

- a. Temperatures less than 120 degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.7.1 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS

The requirements for ductwork leak tests are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing is complete as specified, test each system as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Record the testing during the applicable season. Make corrections and adjustments as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Conduct capacity tests and general operating tests by an experienced engineer. Make coincidental chart recordings at points

indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

Submit test reports for the ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results in the reports.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and install new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.14.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.14.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2011) Standard Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2012) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2011) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency
Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase
Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2;
TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical
Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Certification

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION;
22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this
project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative

requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4.5.3 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified by GEI Greenguard Indoor Air Quality Certified, SCS Scientific Certification System Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.7.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.7.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

1.7.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.7.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.7.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.7.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one 1 horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2011) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS WHB-2.9 (2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 (2011) Plumbing Supply Fittings

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 (2008; Update 1 2009; Update 2 2011) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME B1.20.7 (1991; R 2008) Standard for Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (2010) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.22 (2001; R 2010) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.25 (2007) Standard for Buttwelding Ends

ASME B31.3 (2010) Process Piping

ASME B40.100 (2005; R 2010) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2010) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A126 (2004; R 2009) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges,

and Pipe Fittings

ASTM A276	(2010) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A278/A278M	(2001; R 2011) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C)
ASTM A307	(2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2007a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A6/A6M	(2011) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B370	(2011) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B749	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products
ASTM B88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C109/C109M	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C404	(2011) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C476	(2010) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C553	(2011) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C67	(2011) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2308	(2007) Standard Specification for

Thermoplastic Polyethylene Jacket for
Electrical Wire and Cable

- ASTM E1 (2007) Standard Specification for ASTM
Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
- ASTM E814 (2011a) Standard Test Method for Fire
Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- ASTM F 104 (2011) Standard Classification System for
Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 515 (2011) Standard for the Testing, Design,
Installation, and Maintenance of
Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for
Industrial Applications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

- MSS SP-125 (2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line,
Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves
- MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture,
Selection, Application, and Installation
- MSS SP-67 (2011) Butterfly Valves
- MSS SP-69 (2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application (ANSI Approved
American National Standard)
- MSS SP-70 (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-71 (2011) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-72 (2010) Ball Valves with Flanged or
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
- MSS SP-85 (2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves
Flanged and Threaded Ends

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

- CID A-A-1922 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion
(Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)
- CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Lag,
Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt
Anchors)
- CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Self
Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt
Anchors)

CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2003; Reprint Mar 2010) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
---------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes Contractor's acceptance of the existing conditions.

Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show

overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for construction equipment to be used.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit the following for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with the referenced standards contained within this section.

Record Drawings
Connection Diagrams
Coordination Drawings
Fabrication Drawings

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Pipe Installation," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Submit equipment and performance data for the following items consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Pipe and Fittings
Piping Specialties
Valves
Miscellaneous Materials
Supporting Elements

Equipment Foundation Data shall be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-04 Samples

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-05 Design Data

Submit design analysis and calculations for the following items consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust

limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Pipe and Fittings
Piping Specialties
Valves

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports on the following tests in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Piping Installation," of this section.

Hydrostatic Tests
Air Tests
Valve-Operating Tests
Drainage Tests
Pneumatic Tests
Non-Destructive Electric Tests
System Operation Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Listing of Product Installations for piping systems verifying proper qualifications.

Submit Records of Existing Conditions by the Contractor prior to start.

Submit Certificates for the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Pipe Installation," of this section.

Surface Resistance
Shear and Tensile Strengths
Temperature Ratings
Bending Tests
Flattening Tests
Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Operation and Maintenance," of this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be

acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING

Heat trace systems for pipes, valves, and fittings shall be in accordance with IEEE 515 and be UL listed. System shall include all necessary components, including heaters and controls to prevent freezing.

Provide self-regulating heaters consisting of two 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its length. Heater shall be able to be crossed over itself without overheating and be approved before used directly on plastic pipe. Heater shall be covered by a radiation cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket in accordance with ASTM D2308.

Heater shall operate on line voltages of 208 volts without the use of transformers.

Size Heater according to the following table:

Pipe Size (Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
4 inch	5 wpf	8 wpf

System shall be controlled by an ambient sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contactor.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Type CPR, Copper

2.2.1.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Tubing 2 inches and under shall be seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Fittings 2 inches and under shall be 150-psigwsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Unions 2 inches and under shall be 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.3.1 Air Separator

Air separated from converter discharge water shall be ejected by a reduced-velocity device vented to the compression tank.

Commercially constructed separator shall be designed and certified to separate not less than 80 percent of entrained air on the first passage of water and not less than 80 percent of residual on each successive pass. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this work.

Air separator shall be carbon steel, designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped in conformance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for service pressures not less than 125 psi.

2.3.2 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be 3/8-inch globe valves.

Automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated shall be of ball-float construction. Vent inlet shall be not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice shall be 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A276. Vent shall be fitted with try-cock. Vent shall discharge air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Outlet shall be copper tube routed.

2.3.3 Compression Tank

Provide compression tank designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped for a working pressure of not less than 125 psi in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Tank shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to produce not less than 1.5 ounces of zinc coating per square foot of single-side surface.

Tank accessories shall include red-lined gage-glass complete with glass protectors and shutoff valves, air charger and drainer, and manual vent.

2.3.4 Dielectric Connections

Dissimilar pipe metals shall be electrically insulated from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose

and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3.5 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints shall be constructed of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. All nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint shall be coated with chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Joints shall be suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

2.3.6 Flexible Pipe

Flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators shall be constructed of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and shall be flanged. Flanges shall be backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Service pressure-rating shall be minimum 1.5 times actual service. Surge pressure shall be at 180 degrees F.

Flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators shall be constructed of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials and they shall be flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe shall be coated with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Flexible pipe shall be rated for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, shall be not less than the following:

<u>INSIDE DIAMETER</u>	<u>UNIT PIPE LENGTH</u>
To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches

2.3.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Flexible pipe shall be the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Working pressure minimum rating shall be 50 psi at 300 degrees F.

Flanged end connection rating and materials shall conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.8 Hose Faucets

Construct hose faucets with 1/2 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection, conforming to ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1. Hose-coupling screw threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.7.

Vandalproof, atmospheric-type vacuum breaker shall be provided on the

discharge of all potable water lines.

2.3.9 Pressure Gages

Pressure gages shall conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size shall be 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Case shall be corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Service-pressure reading shall be at midpoint of gage range. All gages shall be Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

2.3.10 Sight-Flow Indicators

Sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller shall be constructed of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.3.11 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.3.12 Thermometers

Thermometers shall conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Thermometers shall be an industrial pattern armored glass model, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor shall have an adjustable angle body. Scale shall be not less than 7 inches long. Case face shall be manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.3.13 Pump Suction Strainers

Strainer body shall be cast iron, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction shall be such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area shall be 3 to 1. Basket shall be AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Mesh shall be capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size shall be provided.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.3.14 Line Strainers, Water Service

Strainers shall be Y-type with removable basket. Strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller shall have screwed ends. In sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and larger, strainers shall have flanged ends. Body working-pressure rating shall exceed maximum service pressure of system in which installed by at least 50 percent. Body shall have cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. All strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers shall have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. Strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, shall have offset blowdown holes. All strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches shall be fitted with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Where system material is nonferrous, metal strainer body material shall be nonferrous metal.

Minimum free-hole area of strainer element shall be equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 0.045-inch. Strainer screens shall have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material shall be AISI Type 304.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ball valves shall conform to MSS SP-72 for Figure 1A, 1 piece body 1B, vertically split body 1C, top entry 1D, three piece body and shall be rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. Valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller shall be screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. Valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller shall be manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Valves shall be suitable for flow from either direction and shall seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. All valves shall have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals shall be tetrafluoroethylene.

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67. Valves shall be wafer type for mounting between specified flanges and shall be rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Bodies shall be cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals shall be of the resilient elastomer type designed for field removal and replacement.

2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Drain, vent, and gage cocks shall be lever handle, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. End connections shall be rated for specified service pressure.

Pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, shall be UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Cocks shall be 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Gate valves 2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-72. Valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated shall be union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Valves shall be rising stem type.

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, shall be Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Valves shall be flanged, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, shall be 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-85 and to requirements specified herein. Valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated shall be union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Disc shall be free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Disk and packing shall be suitable for pipe service installed.

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, shall be cast iron with bronze trim. Valve bodies shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-70. Valve ends shall be flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction shall be outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller shall be 125-psi swing check conforming to MSS SP-71, except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Swing-check pins shall be nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Discs shall be composition type. Swing-check angle of closure shall be manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be cast iron, bronze trim, swing type. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A. Valve ends shall be flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin shall be AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure shall be manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Valves shall have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded, positive-closure devices and valve ends shall be flanged.

2.4.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger shall be nonslam or silent-check type conforming to MSS SP-125. Valve disc or plate shall close before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Valve shall be Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Valves shall be wafer type to fit between flanges conforming to ASME B16.1 fitted

with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, conforming to ASTM A278/A278M, Class 40 or equivalent strength ductile iron. Disks shall be manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim shall be manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals shall be Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.5.1 Bolting

Flange and general purpose bolting shall be hex-head and must conform to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts shall conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Threads shall be coarse-thread series.

2.5.2 Elastomer Caulk

Polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material shall be two-component type, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.5.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be manufactured from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Metals and finish shall conform to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Escutcheons shall be one-piece type where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere.

2.5.4 Flashing

Sheet lead shall conform to ASTM B749, UNS Alloy Number L50049 (intended for use in laboratories and shops in general application).

Sheet copper shall conform to ASTM B370 and be of not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.5.5 Flange Gaskets

Compressed non-asbestos sheet, conforming to ASTM F 104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.5.6 Grout

Shrink-resistant grout shall be a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Shrink-resistant grout shall be a combination of premeasured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C109/C109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum

Water absorption	ASTM C67	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.5.7 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use tetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Tetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds shall be used for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, no lead-containing compounds shall be used in potable water systems.

2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. All supporting elements shall be suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Supporting elements shall conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and MSS SP-69 except as noted.

Attachments welded to pipe shall be made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Supporting elements exposed to weather shall be hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Materials shall be of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Supporting elements in contact with copper tubing shall be electroplated with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations shall be in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Support elements, except for supplementary steel, shall be cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Anchor devices shall conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

Cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices shall provide adjustable positions.

Powder-actuated anchoring devices shall not be used to support any mechanical systems components.

2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps

Beam clamps shall be center-loading MSS SP-58.

2.6.1.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Concrete inserts shall be MSS SP-58. When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.6.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that split-band-type rings shall be used in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58.

MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies shall be used on vapor-sealed insulated piping and shall have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields shall be used on all insulated piping. Area of the supporting surface shall be such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Longitudinal and transverse shield edges shall be rolled away from the insulation.

Spring supports shall be as indicated.

2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, shall be used in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur.

2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Vertical pipe attachments shall be MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Shop drawing data shall include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports.

2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Only circular cross section rod hangers shall be used to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength shall be used for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises shall be provided as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Certificates shall verify Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests shall be provided by the Contractor, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-69, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings shall include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Drawings shall specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Connections between steel piping and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric couplings (or unions) flanged with gaskets rated for the service.

Make final connections to equipment with unions flanges provided every 100 feet of straight run. Provide unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Screwed joints shall be made up with specified joint compound and not more than three threads shall show after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Provide screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction, and shall not be subjected to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Field welded joints shall conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Make piping systems butt weld joints with backing rings. Backing ring materials shall be compatible with materials being joined. Joint configuration shall conform to ASME B16.25.

Preheat and postheat treatment of welds shall be done in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX and ASME B31.3.

3.2 VALVES

Provide valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Provide valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be provided. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places shall be provided with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Provide supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. No piping shall be supported from roof deck or from other pipe.

Piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there shall be no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Hangers on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other shall be arranged to be in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Load rating for all pipe-hanger supports shall be based on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Supports shall be in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, the allowable span must be reduced proportionately:

<u>PIPE SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>ROD SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>STEEL PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>	<u>COPPER PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8

<u>PIPE SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>ROD SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>STEEL PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>	<u>COPPER PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14

Provide vibration isolation supports where needed.

Vertical risers shall be supported independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Risers shall be guided for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, provide only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance shall be provided to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces shall include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Penetrations shall be finished to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

3.5 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Sleeves passing through steel decks shall be continuously welded to the deck.

Sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers shall be continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. All other sleeves shall be formed by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Diameter of sleeves shall be large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and shall provide a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Sleeve size must accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe to preclude transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration shall be packed solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), (to 1,000 degrees F). Provide this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or

construction surface penetration shall be filled with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. All surfaces to be calked shall be oil- and grease-free.

Through-Penetration fire stop materials and methods shall be in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Exterior wall sleeves shall be calked watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

Sleeve height above roof surface shall be a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 18 inches.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, provide plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, the plates shall be large enough to fit around the insulation. Escutcheons shall be chrome-plated in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Provide flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.8 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION

Heater tape shall be field applied and cut to fit as necessary, linearly along the length of pipe after piping has been pressure tested and approved by the Contracting Officer. Secure the heater to piping with cable ties. Thermal insulation shall be labeled on the outside, "Electrical Heat Trace."

Power connection, end seals, splice kits and tee kit components shall be installed in accordance with IEEE 515 to provide a complete workable system. Connection to the thermostat and ends of the heat tape shall be terminated in a junction box. Cable and conduit connections shall be raintight.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Test data shall be clear and readily legible.

3.10 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.10.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125

hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.10.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002; 6th ed) National Standards for
Total System Balance

AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for
Measurements and Assessment of Sound and
Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2005) Procedural Standards for TAB
(Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)
Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1143 (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual,
1st Edition

SMACNA 1780 (2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting
and Balancing, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -
First Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling.
- f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of

Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."

- h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems).
- m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed.
- n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer.
- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants.
- r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1143, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance system (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB system in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe

insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 Related Requirements

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00.00 20 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB agency and personnel qualifications; G

Advance notice of Pre-Final DALT field work; G

Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist; G

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work; G

Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work; G

Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

- b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.
- c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.7.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section

1.7.2 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

1.7.2.1 Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase in spite of the fact that there will be two seasons. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, and the DALT work, the TAB work and DALT work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated buildings. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

1.7.3 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 15 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work; submit Season 1 TAB report; and conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work; submit Season 2 TAB report; and conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 field data check, complete TAB work.

1.7.3.1 Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.7.3.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.7.3.3 Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

- (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
 - (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
 - (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
- (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
 - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
 - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1143.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1143 to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Pre-final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 , or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Return Air Fans

Return air fan system including fan ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.4 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.5.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.5.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.5.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was

recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.5.4 Sound Measurements

Comply with paragraph entitled "Sound Measurement Work," specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.6 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.7 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship," provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.8 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

3.4.9 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.9.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.9.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.4.9.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

- Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
- Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
- Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE
- Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor
 - a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
 - b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
 - c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
 - d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
 - e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
 - f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

- g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List
- h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor
 - a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
 - b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
 - c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
 - d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
 - e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
 - f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

- g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.
- h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.
- i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.

3. TAB Team Field Leader
 - a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, "Execution."
 - b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
 - c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.
- g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.
- h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be

accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

- i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Pre-Final DALT Report for COTR DALT Field Checks

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1143. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- 6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:
 - (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB Report.
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The

static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
- (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken.
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

- j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship."

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below. Include the major items listed in this schedule in the project network analysis schedule.

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Conduct measurements and submit the Record of Existing Facility Conditions: within 28 days after receipt of approved DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklistchecklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed

Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 126 calendar days after CCD, submit advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Checks: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2010; INT 1 2011; Errata 2011, Errata 2011; INT 2-12 2011) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASHRAE 90.2 (2007; Addendum B 2010) Energy Efficient Design of Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A240/A240M (2011a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

ASTM A580/A580M (2008) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM B209 (2010) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM C1136 (2010) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

ASTM C1290 (2011) Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts

ASTM C195 (2007) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement

ASTM C449 (2007) Standard Specification for Mineral

	Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C533	(2011) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2011) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2007) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C553	(2011) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C591	(2011) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2010) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D882	(2010) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E2231	(2009) Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
ASTM E84	(2011b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2010) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2758 (2001) Paper - Determination of Bursting Strength

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69 (2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds (1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2012) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 90B (2012) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-24179 (1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-3316 (1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723 (2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 94 (1996; Reprint Oct 2010) Standard for Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation shall have a maximum flame spread

index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test specimens shall be prepared and mounted according to ASTM E2231. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire rated.

1.2.3 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the materials meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

Rock Wool	75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass	20-25 percent glass cullet by weight
Rigid Foam	9 percent recovered material

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems
Duct Insulation Systems
Equipment Insulation Systems

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section shall be submitted together in a booklet. Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems which are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Insulation shall be CFC and HCFC free.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.2. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C795 requirements. Calcium silicate shall not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following: Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, Grade 1, for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.2 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

- a. Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.
- b. Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A temporary covering shall be used to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather.

2.2.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product recognized under UL 94 and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.3 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.4 Corner Angles

2.2.4.1 General

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft

backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4.2 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor).

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel .

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability

when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent WVT.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, polyisocyanurate, and phenolic foam. Insulation materials that do not require jacketing are flexible elastomerics. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

Standard reinforced fire retardant jacket for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment. Vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.2.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent WVT.

2.2.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.5 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with ISO 2758. Tensile

strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulation materials shall conform to Table 1. Insulation thickness shall be as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Insulation thickness shall be 1 inch. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 62 35 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

- a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.
- b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation.
- c. Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM): ASTM C547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.3.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

- a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.
- c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Duct Insulation

Provide factory-applied cellular glass polyisocyanurate or phenolic foam. Provide factory applied elastomeric closed cell or phenolic foam insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier, with identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out-of-package R value.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Rigid mineral fiber in accordance with ASTM C612, Class 2 (maximum surface temperature 400 degrees F), 3 pcf average, 1-1/2 inch thick, Type IA, IB, II, III, and IV. Alternately, minimum thickness may be calculated in accordance with ASHRAE 90.2.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-3, 3/4 pcf nominal, 2.0 inches thick or Type II up to 250 degrees F. Also ASTM C1290 Type III may be used. Alternately, minimum thickness may be calculated in accordance with ASHRAE 90.2.

2.4.2 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.2.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.2.2 Metal Jackets

- a. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.
- b. Stainless Steel Jackets: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.2.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 4 and 5. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a

NRTL.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.
- e. Adjacent insulation.

- f. ASME stamps.
- g. Access plates of fan housings.
- h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

- a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.
- b. An aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.
- c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.
- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.
- g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.
- h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.
- i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar

cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

- a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.
- b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69.
- c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, perlite above 80 degrees F), or the necessary strength polyisocyanurate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.
- d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be

additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

- e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, stainless steel, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping					
	Polyisocyanurate	ASTM C591	I		Yes
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, 40 Degrees F nominal)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	2	2	2.5	3
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking Material	1	1.5	1.5	2	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, (Max 250 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1	1	1	1	1
	Polyisocyanurate	1	1	1	1	1

TABLE 2						
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F Condensate Drain Located Inside Building)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Make-up water.
- b. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.
- c. Refrigerant suction lines.
- d. Chilled water.
- e. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.
- f. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- g. Brine system cryogenics
- h. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater

than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed in accordance with item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

- g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- h. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow". Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.
 - (1) The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.
 - (2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves,

anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.
- b. Steam.
- c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.
- d. Hot water heating.
- e. Heated oil.
- f. Water defrost lines in refrigerated rooms.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's

recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. General. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.
- b. Precut or Preformed. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.
- c. Rigid Preformed. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting

covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant).

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table 4.

Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- l. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket

joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

- e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.
- b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil-headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes.
- l. Supply fans.
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.

- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.
- f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Converters.
- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.

- d. Water heaters.
- e. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- f. Fuel oil heaters.
- g. Hot water storage tanks.
- h. Air separation tanks.
- i. Surge tanks.
- j. Flash tanks.
- k. Feed-water heaters.
- l. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- m. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).
- n. Induced draft fans.
- o. Fly ash and soot collectors.
- p. Condensate receivers.

3.4.2.1 Insulation

3.4.2.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints

shall be filled with finishing cement.

- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.3.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.3.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.13 20

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

06/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D (2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing
Dampers for Rating

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI/ATA 878.1 (1999) ARCNET - Local Area Network: Token
Ring

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2008; Addenda J,L,Q,R,S,V 2009; Errata 1
& 2 2009:INT 1 & 2 2009) BACnet-A Data
Communication Protocol for Building
Automation and Control Networks

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.5 (2009) Standard for Pipe Flanges and
Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24

ASME B31.1 (2007; Addenda 2008; Addenda 2009) Power
Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 126 (2004) Standard Specification for Gray
Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and
Pipe Fittings

ASTM B 117 (2009) Standing Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C57.13 (2008) Standard Requirements for
Instrument Transformers

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) IEEE Guide on the Surges
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45 (2002; R 2008) Surge Testing for Equipment
Connected to Low-Voltage (1000v and
less)AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO/IEC 8802 (2000) Telecommunications and Information
Exchange Between Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 72 (2010) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2;
TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical
Code

NFPA 90A (2012) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)

NFLPA C12.10 (2004) Watthour Meters

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1966 (2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards
Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1449 (2006; Rev thru Sep 2009) Surge Protective
Devices

UL 506 (2000; Rev thru May 2006) Standard for
Specialty Transformers

UL 508A (2001; Rev thru Sep 2009) Standard for
Industrial Control Panels

UL 916 (2007) Energy Management Equipment

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135

ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135: BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for
Building Automation and Control Networks, referred to as "BACnet". ASHRAE
developed BACnet to provide a method for diverse building automation
devices to communicate and share data over a network.

1.2.2 ARCNET

ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a

deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.

1.2.3 BACnet

Building Automation and Control Network; the common name for the communication standard ASHRAE 135. The standard defines methods and protocol for cooperating building automation devices to communicate over a variety of LAN technologies.

1.2.4 BACnet/IP

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines this mechanism using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number. See also "BACnet Broadcast Management Device".

1.2.5 BACnet Internetwork

Two or more BACnet networks, possibly using different LAN technologies, connected with routers. In a BACnet internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.2.6 BACnet Network

One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

1.2.7 BACnet Segment

One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

1.2.8 BBMD

BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD). A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Every IP subnetwork that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have only one BBMD. See also "BACnet/IP".

1.2.9 BAS

Building Automation Systems, including DDC (Direct Digital Controls) used for facility automation and energy management.

1.2.10 BAS Owner

The regional or local user responsible for managing all aspects of the BAS operation, including: network connections, workstation management, submittal review, technical support, control parameters, and daily operation. The BAS Owner for this project is Cherry Point.

1.2.11 BIBBs

BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks. A collection of BACnet services used to describe supported tasks. BIBBs are often described in terms of "A" (client) and "B" (server) devices. The "A" device uses data provided by the "B" device, or requests an action from the "B" device.

1.2.12 BI

BACnet International, formerly two organizations: the BACnet Manufacturers Association (BMA) and the BACnet Interest Group - North America (BIG-NA).

1.2.13 BI/BTL

BACnet International/BACnet Testing Laboratories (Formerly BMA/BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

1.2.14 Bridge

Network hardware that connects two or more network (or BACnet internetwork) segments at the physical and data link layers. A bridge may also filter messages.

1.2.15 Broadcast

A message sent to all devices on a network segment.

1.2.16 Device

Any control system component, usually a digital controller, that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices. See also "Digital Controller".

1.2.17 Device Object

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

1.2.18 Device Profile

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2004, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing BIBBs supported.

1.2.19 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions. In most cases, synonymous with a BACnet device described in this specification. See also "Device".

1.2.20 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.2.21 DDC System

A network of digital controllers, communication architecture, and user interfaces. A DDC system may include programming, sensors, actuators, switches, relays, factory controls, operator workstations, and various other devices, components, and attributes.

1.2.22 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media.

1.2.23 Firmware

Software programmed into read only memory (ROM), flash memory, electrically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM), or erasable programmable read only memory (EPROM) chips.

1.2.24 Gateway

Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols, similar to human language translators. The Gateway translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

1.2.25 Half Router

A device that participates as one partner in a BACnet point-to-point (PTP) connection. Two half-routers in an active PTP connection combine to form a single router.

1.2.26 Hub

A common connection point for devices on a network.

1.2.27 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.2.28 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes software, or "virtual" I/O. See also "Points".

1.2.29 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller.

1.2.30 IP subnet

Internet protocol (IP) identifies individual devices with a 32-bit number

divided into four groups from 0 to 255. Devices are often grouped and share some portion of this number. For example, one device has IP address 209.185.47.68 and another device has IP address 209.185.47.82. These two devices share Class C subnet 209.185.47.00

1.2.31 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.2.32 LonTalk

ANSI/EIA 709. A communication protocol developed by Echelon Corp. LonTalk is an optional physical and data link layer for BACnet.

1.2.33 MAC Address

Media Access Control address. The physical node address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.2.34 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP)

ISO/IEC 8802 (Part 3). One of the LAN options for BACnet. MSTP uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication (up to 4,000 ft at 76.8K bps).

1.2.35 Native BACnet Device

A device that uses BACnet as its primary, if not only, method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

1.2.36 Network

Communication technology for data communications. BACnet approved network types are BACnet over Internet Protocol (IP), Point to Point (PTP) Ethernet, ARCNET, MS/TP, and LonTalk®.

1.2.37 Network Number

A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

1.2.38 Object

The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

1.2.39 Object Identifier

An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.2.40 Object Properties

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit

properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.2.41 Peer-to-Peer

Peer-to-peer refers to devices where any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

1.2.42 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.2.43 PID

Proportional, integral, and derivative control; three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.2.44 PICS

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS), describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. See BACnet, Annex A for the standard format and content of a PICS statement.

1.2.45 Points

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also "Input/Output".

1.2.46 PTP

Point-to-Point protocol connects individual BACnet devices or networks using serial connections like modem-to-modem links.

1.2.47 Repeater

A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

1.2.48 Router

A BACnet router is a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

1.2.49 Stand-Alone Control

Refers to devices performing equipment-specific and small system control without communication to other devices or computers for physical I/O, excluding outside air and other common shared conditions. Devices are located near controlled equipment, with physical input and output points limited to 64 or less per device, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Failure of any single device will not cause other network devices to fail. BACnet "Smart" actuators (B-SA profile) and sensors (B-SS profile) communicating on a network with a parent device are exempt from stand-alone requirements.

1.3 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Subcontractor Special Requirements" in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS. The paragraph specifies that all contract requirements of this section shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work required shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.4 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC DESCRIPTION

The building is currently equipped with a Johnsons Controls Incorporation (JCI) Metasys N2 DDC network. The existing supervisory building controller (NAE) has the capability of accepting the connection of 2 DDC network buses, either N2 or BACnet. Currently one N2 bus is connected. Contractor has choice as to type of DDC system to provide. Contractor may reuse N2 bus if components being replaced were N2 devices; add new N2 devices to existing N2 bus if the bus has the capacity to handle additional devices; provide new N2 bus and integrate into NAE; or provide new BACnet bus and integrate into NAE.

1.4.1 Design Requirements

1.4.1.1 Control System Drawings Title Sheet

Provide a title sheet for the control system drawing set. Include the project title, project location, contract number, the controls contractor preparing the drawings, an index of the control drawings in the set, and a legend of the symbols and abbreviations used throughout the control system drawings.

1.4.1.2 List of I/O Points

Also known as a Point Schedule, provide for each input and output point physically connected to a digital controller: point name, point description, point type (Analog Output (AO), Analog Input (AI), Binary Output (BO), Binary Input (BI)), point sensor range, point actuator range, point address, BACnet object, associated BIBBS (where applicable), and point connection terminal number. Typical schedules for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria.

1.4.1.3 Control System Components List

Provide a complete list of control system components installed on this project. Include for each controller and device: control system schematic name, control system schematic designation, device description, manufacturer, and manufacturer part number. For sensors, include point name, sensor range, and operating limits. For valves, include body style, Cv, design flow rate, pressure drop, valve characteristic (linear or equal percentage), and pipe connection size. For actuators, include point name, spring or non-spring return, modulating or two-position action, normal (power fail) position, nominal control signal operating range (0-10 volts DC or 4-20 milliamps), and operating limits.

1.4.1.4 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics. Typical schematics for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or

contract criteria. Include the following:

- a. Location of each input and output device
- b. Flow diagram for each piece of HVAC equipment
- c. Name or symbol for each control system component, such as V-1 for a valve
- d. Setpoints, with differential or proportional band values
- e. Written sequence of operation for the HVAC equipment
- f. Valve and Damper Schedules, with normal (power fail) position

1.4.1.5 HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder Diagrams

Provide HVAC equipment electrical ladder diagrams. Indicate required electrical interlocks.

1.4.1.6 Component Wiring Diagrams

Provide a wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device. Indicate how each device is wired and powered; showing typical connections at the digital controller and power supply. Show for all field connected devices such as control relays, motor starters, actuators, sensors, and transmitters.

1.4.1.7 Terminal Strip Diagrams

Provide a diagram of each terminal strip. Indicate the terminal strip location, termination numbers, and associated point names.

1.4.1.8 Communication Architecture Schematic

Provide a schematic showing the project's entire communication network, including addressing used for LANs, LAN devices including media converters, switches, routers and bridges, gateways, controllers, workstations, and field interface devices. If applicable, show connection to existing networks. Show bus routing and component locations on a separate floor plan.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit detailed and annotated manufacturer's data, drawings, and specification sheets for each item listed, that clearly show compliance with the project specifications.

Submit the following according to 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Include the following in the project's control system drawing set:

Control system drawings title sheet

List of I/O Points

Control System Components List

Control system schematics

HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder diagrams

Component wiring diagrams

Terminal strip diagrams

Communication architecture schematic

SD-03 Product Data

Direct Digital Controllers

Include BACnet PICS for each controller/device type, including smart sensors (B-SS) and smart actuators (B-SA).

BACnet Gateways

Include BACnet and workstation display information; bi-directional communication ability; compliance with interoperability schedule; expansion capacity; handling of alarms, events, scheduling and trend data; and single device capability (not depending on multiple devices for exchanging information from either side of the gateway).

BACnet Protocol Analyzer

Include capability to store and report data traffic on BACnet networks, measure bandwidth usage, filter information, and identify BACnet devices.

DDC Software

Sensors and Input Hardware

Output Hardware

Surge and transient protection

Indicators

Duct smoke detectors

SD-05 Design Data

Performance Verification Testing Plan

Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Verification Testing Report

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor's Qualifications

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pre-PVT Checklist

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Comply with requirements for data packages in Section 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and
modified in this specification.

BACnet Direct Digital Control Systems, Data Package 4

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training documentation

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment that are standard manufacturer's products currently in production and supported by a local service organization.

1.6.2 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation according to manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6.3 Operating Environment

Protect components from humidity and temperature variation, dust, and contaminants. If components are stored before installation, keep them within the manufacturer's limits.

1.6.4 Finish of New Equipment

New equipment finishing shall be factory provided. Manufacturer's standard factory finishing shall be proven to withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Equipment located outdoors shall be proven to withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be according to ASTM B 117, with acceptance criteria as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the finish shall show no signs of degradation or loss of adhesion beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

1.6.5 Verification of Dimensions

The contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work.

1.6.6 Contractor's Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying the controls Contractor performing the work has completed at least three DDC systems installations of a similar design to this project, and programmed similar sequences of operation for at least two years. Personnel performing work on the EMCS server must have training and experience working with Johnson Controls Incorporation (JCI) Metasys

Extended Architecture (MESA) software and be approved for access by the EMCS system administrator.

1.6.7 Modification of References

The advisory provisions in ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70 are mandatory. Substitute "shall" for "should" wherever it appears and interpret all references to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.8 Project Sequence

The control system work for this project shall proceed in the following order:

- a. Submit and receive approval on the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Certificates specified under the paragraph entitled "SUBMITTALS."
- b. Perform the control system installation work, including all field check-outs and tuning.
- c. Provide support to TAB personnel as specified under the paragraph "TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT."
- d. Submit and receive approval of the Controls System Operators Manual specified under the paragraph "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS."
- e. Submit and receive approval of the Performance Verification Testing Plan and the Pre-PVT Checklist specified under the paragraph "PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING."
- f. Perform the Performance Verification Testing.
- g. Submit and receive approval on the PVT Report.
- h. Submit and receive approval on the Training Documentation specified under the paragraph "INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL". Submit at least 30 days before training.
- i. Deliver the final Controls System Operators Manuals.
- j. Conduct the Phase I Training.
- k. Conduct the Phase II Training.
- l. Submit and receive approval of Closeout Submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM

- a. Provide new DDC systems including associated equipment, accessories and communication media. Manufacturer's products, including design materials, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspections, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70, except as modified herein or indicated otherwise. The new DDC system shall interface and communicate with the existing Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) at MCAS Cherry Point, Building 87. The new DDC system shall use

Cherry Point's Point Naming Nomenclature and Graphical Standards attached at the end of this section. The new DDC system via the supervisory building controller shall be capable of upload/download from the central server at Building 87. All DDC points whether physical or pseudo, shall be exposed as BACnet objects and accessible by the Metasys server in Building 87 for purposes of monitoring status, controlling operation, or modifying values. The new DDC system shall have the capability of managing its loads using the existing EMCS Johnson Control load management programming.

- b. The Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) at MCAS Cherry Point is an enterprise system that actively receives energy and building condition information from multiple sources and provides load shedding, electric metering, alarming, trending, scheduling, set point adjusting, device communications status of all SBC and TCU for maintenance personnel. The existing EMCS system is Johnson Controls and incorporates the Metasys System that communicates over the Ethernet communications network to the supervisory building controllers. The existing EMCS central server is located at Building 87.
- c. If applicable, provide a supervisory building controller (SBC) for the new DDC system. Provide all necessary hardware, drivers, software, material, and equipment, which shall allow communication between the SBC and the existing EMCS system via the UMAC Ethernet network. The SBC shall act as the interface between the existing EMCS system and the new DDC system. The SBC shall perform closed-loop, modulating control of building equipment, provide all programming and communication with the DDC system such that it shall maintain stable temperature control and all other conditions as indicated. The end-to-end accuracy of the system, including temperature sensor error, wiring error, A/D conversion, and display, shall be 1 degree F or less.
- d. Provide a complete fully BACnet Open Protocol compatible Direct Digital Control (DDC) system. The system shall have stand-alone digital controllers that are connected to the SBC. All BACnet devices shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) certified and listed. The DDC system shall be capable of controlling and monitoring all spaces and all HVAC systems. The manufacturer's control system shall have a successful, proven, in use history of at least 2 years. The DDC control system object configuration and communication - shall be totally native BACnet Open protocol with no other programming language protocol, interface, or gateways utilized, except as required by the Project documents.
- e. The contractor shall update the existing Johnson Controls server, ADX-1, located in Building 87 to incorporate and integrate the new DDC system. The update requirements include, but are not limited to the EMCS server database, graphics for the new DDC system and any other affected graphics, and programming of all load management functions.

The contractor shall fully test and verify all levels of control and communication of all the DDC system controllers from the existing Johnson Controls ECMS server in Building 87. The contractor shall also test and verify all levels of control and communication of the new DDC system.

2.1.1 Direct Digital Controllers

All new direct digital controllers shall be native BACnet and UL 916 rated.

2.1.1.1 I/O Point Limitation

The total number of I/O hardware points used by a single stand-alone digital controller, including I/O expansion units, shall not exceed 64, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Place I/O expansion units in the same cabinet as the digital controller.

2.1.1.2 Environmental Limits

Controllers shall be suitable for, or placed in protective enclosures suitable for the environment (temperature, humidity, dust, and vibration) where they are located.

2.1.1.3 Stand-Alone Control

Provide stand-alone digital controllers.

2.1.1.4 Internal Clock

Provide internal clocks for all BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC) and BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC) using BACnet time synchronization services. Automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated controller. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time.

2.1.1.5 Memory

Provide sufficient memory for each controller to support the required control, communication, trends, alarms, and messages. Protect programs residing in memory with EEPROM, flash memory, or by an uninterruptible power source (battery or uninterruptible power supply). The backup power source shall have capacity to maintain the memory during a 72-hour continuous power outage. Rechargeable power sources shall be constantly charged while the controller is operating under normal line power. Batteries shall be replaceable without soldering. Trend and alarm history collected during normal operation shall not be lost during power outages less than 72 hours long.

2.1.1.6 Immunity to Power Fluctuations

Controllers shall operate at 90 percent to 110 percent nominal voltage rating.

2.1.1.7 Transformer

The controller power supply shall be fused or current limiting and rated at 125 percent power consumption.

2.1.1.8 Wiring Terminations

Use screw terminal wiring terminations for all field-installed controllers. Provide field-removable modular terminal strip or a termination card connected by a ribbon cable for all controllers other than terminal units.

2.1.1.9 Input and Output Interface

Provide hard-wired input and output interface for all controllers as follows:

- a. Protection: Shorting an input or output point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no controller damage. Input or output point contact with sources up to 24 volts AC or DC for any duration shall cause no controller damage.
- b. Binary Inputs: Binary inputs shall have a toggle switch and monitor on and off contacts from a "dry" remote device without external power, and external 5-24 VDC voltage inputs.
- c. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and accumulate pulses at a resolution suitable to the application.
- d. Analog Inputs: Analog inputs shall monitor low-voltage (0-10 VDC), current (4-20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals.
- e. Binary Outputs: Binary outputs shall have a toggle switch and send a pulsed 24 VDC low-voltage signal for modulation control, or provide a maintained open-closed position for on-off control. For HVAC equipment and plant controllers, provide for manual overrides, either with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights, or with an adjacent operator display and interface. Where appropriate, provide a method to select normally open or normally closed operation.
- f. Analog Outputs: Analog outputs shall send modulating 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA signals to control output devices.
- g. Tri-State Outputs: Tri-State outputs shall provide three-point floating control of terminal unit electronic actuators.

2.1.1.10 BACnet Gateways

Provide BACnet communication ports, whenever available as a plant equipment OEM standard option, for DDC integration via a single communication cable. Typical BACnet controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to, boilers, chillers, and variable frequency motor drives.

Provide gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC controlled plant equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by the Government, and shown on the Government approved BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic. Provide with each gateway an interoperability schedule, showing each point or event on the legacy side that the BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that the BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability in terms of BACnet services, or Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBS), defined in ASHRAE 135 Annex K. Provide two-year minimum warranty for each gateway, including parts and labor.

The following minimum capabilities are required:

- a. Gateways shall be able to read and view all readable object properties listed in the interoperability schedule on the non-BACnet network to

the BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.

- b. Gateways shall be able to write to all writeable object properties listed in the interoperability schedule on the non-BACnet network from the BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
- c. Gateways shall provide single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from the non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
- d. Gateways shall meet the requirements of Data Sharing Read Property (DS-RP-B), Data Sharing Write Property (DS-WP-B), Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B (DM-DDB-B), and Device Management Communication Control (DM-DCC-B) BIBBs, in accordance with ASHRAE 135.
- e. Gateways shall include all hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications. Provide backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.1.1.11 Digital Controller Cabinet

Provide each digital controller in a factory fabricated cabinet enclosure. Cabinets located indoors shall protect against dust and have a minimum NEMA 1 rating, except where indicated otherwise. Cabinets located outdoors or in damp environments shall protect against all outdoor conditions and have a minimum NEMA 4 rating. Outdoor control panels and controllers must be able to withstand extreme ambient conditions, without malfunction or failure, whether or not the controlled equipment is running. If necessary, provide a thermostatically controlled panel heater in freezing locations, and an internal ventilating fan in locations exposed to direct sunlight. Cabinets shall have a hinged lockable door and an offset removable metal back plate, except controllers integral with terminal units, like those mounted on VAV boxes. Provide like-keyed locks for all hinged panels provided and a set of two keys at each panel, with one key inserted in the lock.

2.1.1.12 Main Power Switch and Receptacle

Provide each control cabinet with a main external power on/off switch located inside the cabinet. Also provide each cabinet with a separate 120 VAC duplex receptacle.

2.1.2 DDC System Integration and Monitoring

- a. A workstation shall not be provided unless other wise noted.
- b. All interface to the DDC system shall be provided through the existing EMCS server at Building 87. The workstation via the EMCS server at Building 87 shall be capable of monitoring, troubleshooting, and making adjustments to the program or operating parameters of all DDC controllers, including TCU's. The workstation shall also be capable of remotely programming of all controllers, including TCU's. The contractor shall provide a temporary workstation for system interface and start-up until the connection to the EMCS server at Building 87 is completed, tested, and verified.

- c. DDC system shall routinely operate continuously without connection to the workstation. Information at the workstation is not required for day to day operations of the direct digital controllers.

2.1.2.1 Software

The EMCS server (ADX-1) uses Johnson Controls Incorporation (JCI) Metasys Extended Architecture (MESA) software. Modify and update the existing EMCS server at Building 87 as necessary for proper interface with the new DDC system. The MESA software shall be configured to operate according to the DDC system manufacturer's specifications. Software shall be installed in the supervisory building controller (SBC) that permits monitoring and troubleshooting of the DDC system using the ADX-1 server. The ADX-1 in conjunction with the SBC software shall permit modification of controller parameters and control for all controllers, both high level and low level application specific. Operations shall be menu selected. Menu selections shall be made with a mouse.

- a. Menu System: Menu system shall allow an operator to select a particular function or access a particular screen through successive menu penetration or icon selection.
- b. Controller Parameter Modification: The ADX-1 software shall be an interface for performance specified in paragraph entitled "Parameter Modification" and available through a workstation logged into the ADX-1 server. Parameter modification shall require only that an operator "fill in the blank" for a parameter on a screen requesting the information in plain language. Parameter modifications shall download to the appropriate controllers at the operator request.

2.1.2.2 Graphic-Based Software

Update the existing graphics located on the ADX-1 server in Building 87 to incorporate and integrate the new DDC system. Create new graphics as required for the new DDC controllers. Graphic-based software shall provide graphical location of the building on the map, the building floor plan, the building mechanical systems, and the DDC system. The current value and point name of every I/O point shall be shown on at least one graphic and in its appropriate physical location relative to building and mechanical systems.

- a. Graphic shall closely follow the style of the control drawings in representing mechanical systems, sensors, controlled devices and point names.
- b. Graphic Title: Graphics shall have an identifying title visible when the graphic is viewed.
- c. Dynamic Update: When the ADX-1 server is on-line with the control system, point data shall update dynamically on the graphic images.
- d. Graphic Penetration: Provide graphic penetration using buttons to select graphics with more detail or to select different equipment.
- e. Graphic Types: Graphic-based software shall have graphics of the building exterior, building section, floor plans, and mechanical systems. At a minimum, provide the following graphics:

- (1) Building Exterior Graphic: Show exterior architecture, major landmarks, and building number.
- (2) Building Section Graphic: Show floors in section graphic with appropriate floor name on each floor.
- (3) Floor Plan Graphics: Provide a single graphic for each floor, unless the graphic will contain more information than can reasonably be shown on a single graphic. Each heating or cooling zone within a floor plan shall have a zone name and its current temperature displayed within the zone outline. Show each controlled variable in the zone. Provide visual warning for each point in alarm. Show existing and new bus routings on floor plan as physically installed in the building.
- (4) Mechanical System Graphics: Provide two-dimensional drawings to symbolize mechanical equipment; do not use line drawings. Show controlled or sensed mechanical equipment. Each graphic shall consist of a single mechanical system; examples are a graphic for an air handling unit, a graphic for a VAV box, a graphic for a heating water system and a graphic for a chiller system. Place point name and point value adjacent to sensor or controlled device. Provide visual warning of each point in alarm. Point values shall update dynamically on the graphic.

2.1.3 DDC Software

2.1.3.1 Programming

Provide programming to execute the sequence of operation indicated. Provide all programming and tools to configure and program all controllers. Provide programming routines in simple, easy-to-follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to the project's written sequence of operation.

- a. Graphic-based programming shall use a library of function blocks made from pre-programmed code designed for BAS control. Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnecting lines, depicting the control sequence in a flowchart. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, graphic programs shall be viewable in real time showing present values and logical results from each function block.
- b. Menu-based programming shall be done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements, and constraints.
- c. For line-by-line and text-based programming, declare variable types (local, global, real, integer, etc.) at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe the programming.
- d. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, provide a means for detecting program errors and testing software strategies with a simulation tool. Simulation may be inherent within the programming software suite, or provided by physical controllers mounted in a NEMA 1 test enclosure. The test enclosure shall contain one dedicated controller of each type provided under this contract, complete with power supply and relevant accessories.

2.1.3.2 Parameter Modification

All writeable object properties, and all other programming parameters needed to comply with the project specification shall be adjustable for devices at any network level, including those accessible with web-browser communication, and regardless of programming methods used to create the applications.

2.1.3.3 Short Cycling Prevention

Provide setpoint differentials and minimum on/off times to prevent equipment short cycling.

2.1.3.4 Equipment Status Delay

Provide an adjustable delay from when equipment is commanded on or off and when the control program looks to the status input for confirmation.

2.1.3.5 Run Time Accumulation

Use the Elapsed Time Property to provide re-settable run time accumulation for each Binary Output Object connected to mechanical loads greater than 1 HP, electrical loads greater than 10 KW, or wherever else specified.

2.1.3.6 Timed Local Override

Provide an adjustable override time for each push of a timed local override button.

2.1.3.7 Time Synchronization

Provide time synchronization, including adjustments for leap years, daylight saving time, and operator time adjustments.

2.1.3.8 Scheduling

Provide operating schedules as indicated, with equipment assigned to groups. Changing the schedule of a group shall change the operating schedule of all equipment in the group. Groups shall be capable of operator creation, modification, and deletion. Provide capability to view and modify schedules in a seven-day week format. Provide capability to enter holiday and override schedules one full year at a time.

2.1.3.9 Object Property Override

Allow writeable object property values to accept overrides to any valid value. Where specified or required for the sequence of control, the Out_Of_Service property of Objects shall be modifiable using BACnet's write property service. When documented, exceptions to these requirement are allowed for life, machine, and process safeties.

2.1.3.10 Alarms and Events

Alarms and events shall be capable of having programmed time delays and high-low limits. When a computer workstation or web server is connected to the BACnet internetwork, alarms/events shall report to the computer, printer, e-mail, as defined by an authorized operator. Otherwise alarms/events shall be stored within a device on the BACnet network until connected to a user interface device and retrieved. Provide alarms/events

in agreement with the point schedule, sequence of operation, and the BAS Owner. At a minimum, provide programming to initiate alarms/events any time a piece of equipment fails to operate, a control point is outside normal range or condition shown on schedules, communication to a device is lost, a device has failed, or a controller has lost its memory.

2.1.3.11 Trending

Provide trend services on the supervisory building controller capable of trending all object present values set points, and other parameters indicated for trending on project schedules. Trends may be associated into groups, and a trend report may be set up for each group. Trends are stored within a device on the BACnet network, with operator selectable trend intervals from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes and/or change of value set points. The minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable. When trend memory is full, it shall be selectable to stop trending or overwrite the oldest data. Upon reaching 3/4 of the device buffer limit (via Notification_Threshold property), by operator request, or by time schedule for archiving. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically for at the EMCS server and connected notebook computers.

2.1.3.12 Device Diagnostics

Each controller shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and device fault condition. The DDC system shall recognize and report a non-responsive controller.

2.1.3.13 Power Loss

Upon restoration of power, the DDC system shall perform an orderly restart and restoration of control.

2.1.4 BACnet Protocol Analyzer

Provide a BACnet protocol analyzer and required cables and fittings for connection to the BACnet network. The analyzer shall include the following minimum capabilities:

- a. Capture and store to a file data traffic on all network levels.
- b. Measure bandwidth usage.
- c. Filtering options with ability to ignore select traffic.

2.2 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE

Coordinate sensor types with the BAS Owner to keep them consistent with existing installations.

2.2.1 Field-Installed Temperature Sensors

Where feasible, provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Avoid using transmitters unless absolutely necessary.

2.2.1.1 Thermistors

Precision thermistors may be used in applications below 200 degrees F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36 degree F or less

between 32 to 150 degrees F. Stability error of the thermistor over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degrees F cumulative. A/D conversion resolution error shall be kept to 0.1 degrees F. Total error for a thermistor circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F.

2.2.1.2 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)

Provide RTD sensors with platinum elements compatible with the digital controllers. Encapsulate sensors in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32 degrees F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degrees F cumulative. Direct connection of RTDs to digital controllers without transmitters is preferred. When RTDs are connected directly, lead resistance error shall be less than 0.25 degrees F. The total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F.

2.2.1.3 Temperature Sensor Details

- a. Room Type: Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor. Provide room temperature sensors with timed override button, setpoint adjustment lever, digital temperature display.
- b. Duct Probe Type: Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.
- c. Duct Averaging Type: Continuous averaging sensors shall be one foot in length for each 4 square feet of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 6 feet.
- d. Pipe Immersion Type: Provide minimum three-inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells shall be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior.
- e. Outside Air Type: Provide the sensing element on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that positions the sensor approximately 3 inches off the wall surface, does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain.

2.2.2 Transmitters

Provide transmitters with 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC linear output scaled to the sensed input. Transmitters shall be matched to the respective sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Size transmitters for an output near 50 percent of its full-scale range at normal operating conditions. The total transmitter error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 12 to 24 volts AC or DC. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For temperature sensing, transmitter drift shall not exceed 0.03 degrees F a year.

2.2.2.1 Relative Humidity Transmitters

Provide transmitters with an accuracy equal to plus or minus 3 percent from

0 to 90 percent scale, and less than one percent drift per year. Sensing elements shall be the polymer type.

2.2.2.2 Pressure Transmitters

Provide transmitters integral with the pressure transducer.

2.2.3 Current Transducers

Provide current transducers to monitor motor amperage, unless current switches are shown on design drawings or point tables.

2.2.4 Pneumatic to Electric Transducers

Pneumatic to electronic transducers shall convert a 0 to 20 psig signal to a proportional 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal (operator scaleable). Supply voltage shall be 24 VDC. Accuracy and linearity shall be 1.0 percent or better.

2.2.5 Air Quality Sensors

Provide power supply for each sensor.

2.2.5.1 CO2 Sensors

Provide photo-acoustic type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. The devices shall read CO2 concentrations between 0 and 2000 ppm with full scale accuracy of at least plus or minus 100 ppm.

2.2.5.2 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor shall monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor shall automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.2.6 Input Switches

2.2.6.1 Timed Local Overrides

Provide buttons or switches to override the DDC occupancy schedule programming for each major building zone during unoccupied periods, and to return HVAC equipment to the occupied mode. This requirement is waived for zones clearly intended for 24 hour continuous operation.

2.2.7 Freeze Protection Thermostats

Provide special purpose thermostats with flexible capillary elements 20 feet minimum length for coil face areas up to 40 square feet. Provide longer elements for larger coils at 1-foot of element for every 4 square feet of coil face area, or provide additional thermostats. Provide switch contacts rated for the respective motor starter's control circuit voltage. Include auxiliary contacts for the switch's status condition. A freezing condition at any 18-inch increment along the sensing element's length shall activate the switch. The thermostat shall be equipped with a manual

push-button reset switch so that when tripped, the thermostat requires manual resetting before the HVAC equipment can restart.

2.2.8 Air Flow Measurement Stations

Air flow measurement stations shall have an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be the RTD or thermistor type, traversing the ducted air in at least two directions. The air flow pressure drop across the station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gage at a velocity of 2,000 fpm. The station shall be suitable for air flows up to 5,000 fpm, and a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F. The station's measurement accuracy over the range of 125 to 2,500 fpm shall be plus or minus 3 percent of the measured velocity. Station transmitters shall provide a linear, temperature-compensated 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output. The output shall be capable of being accurately converted to a corresponding air flow rate in cubic feet per minute. Transmitters shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the measurement.

2.2.9 Energy Metering

2.2.9.1 Electric Meters

Provide kilowatt-hour (kWh) meter in accordance with NFLPA C12.10, suitable for the intended voltage, phases, and wye/delta configuration, with three current transformers and an output signal compatible with the DDC system. The meter shall have a box-mounted socket and an automatic circuit-closing bypass. Provide the meter with at least four pointer-type kWh registers, provisions for pulse initiation, and universal Class 2 indicating maximum kW demand register, sweep pointer indicating type, and a 30 minute interval. The meter accuracy shall be within plus or minus one percent of the actual kWh. Provide the correct multiplier on the meter face. Provide the current transformers in accordance with IEEE C57.13, with 600-volt insulation, and rated for metering with voltage, IL, momentary, and burden ratings coordinated with the ratings of corresponding meters. Provide butyl-molded donut or window type transformers mounted on a bracket to allow secondary cables to connect to the transformer bushings. Provide wiring identification of the current transformer secondary feeders to permit field measurements to be taken with hook-on ammeters.

2.3 OUTPUT HARDWARE

2.3.1 Control Dampers

Provide factory manufactured galvanized steel dampers where indicated. Control dampers shall comply with SMACNA 1966 except as modified or supplemented by this specification. Published damper leakage rates and respective pressure drops shall have been verified by tests in compliance with AMCA 500-D requirements.

Provide damper assembly frames constructed of 0.064 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inches minimum diameter plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings.

Dampers shall be rated for not less than 2000 fpm air velocity. The pressure drop through each damper when full-open shall not exceed 0.04 inches water gage at 1000 fpm face velocity. Damper assemblies in ductwork

subject to above 3-inch water gauge static air pressure shall be constructed to meet SMACNA Seal Class "A" construction requirements.

Provide the damper operating linkages outside of the air stream, including crank arms, connecting rods, and other hardware that transmits motion from the damper actuators to the dampers, shall be adjustable. Additionally, operating linkages shall be designed and constructed to have a 2 to 1 safety factor when loaded with the maximum required damper operating force. Linkages shall be brass, bronze, galvanized steel, or stainless steel.

Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews.

For field-installed control dampers, a single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and no higher than 72 inches. The maximum damper blade width shall be 12 inches. Larger sized dampers shall be built using a combination of sections.

Frames shall be at least 2 inches wide. Flat blades shall have edges folded for rigidity. Blades shall be provided with compressible gasket seals along the full length of the blades to prevent air leakage when closed.

The damper frames shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F.

The leakage rate of each damper when full-closed shall be no more than 4 cfm per sq. foot of damper face area at
1.0 inches water gauge static pressure.

2.3.2 Control Valves

2.3.2.1 Valve Assembly

Valve bodies shall be designed for 125 psig minimum working pressure or 150 percent of the operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve stems shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Valve leakage ratings shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv value. Class 125 copper alloy valve bodies and Class 150 steel or stainless steel valves shall meet the requirements of ASME B16.5. Cast iron valve components shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 126 Class B or C.

2.3.2.2 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be the threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and for modulation to the fully-closed position, with stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, non-corrosive discs geometrically interlocked with or bolted to the shaft (no pins), and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 degrees F to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a means of manual operation independent of the actuator.

2.3.2.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.5 Valves for Chilled Water

- a. Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.
- b. Internal valve trim shall be brass or bronze, except that valve stems shall be stainless steel.
- c. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- d. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.2.6 Valves for Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service below 250 Degrees F:

- a. Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.
- b. Internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs) of valves controlling water above 210 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- c. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Valve stems shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- d. Non-metallic parts of hot water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.
- e. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- f. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.3 Actuators

Provide direct-drive electric actuators for all control applications, except where indicated otherwise.

2.3.3.1 Electric Actuators

Each actuator shall deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and shall have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators shall function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less

than 16 inch-pounds. Provide two-position actuators of single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Provide modulating actuators capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators shall be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Thermal type actuators may only be used on terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters. Spring return actuators shall be provided on all control dampers and all control valves except terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters; unless indicated otherwise. Each actuator shall have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position, and the points in-between.

2.3.4 Output Switches

2.3.4.1 Control Relays

Field installed and DDC panel relays shall be double pole, double throw, UL listed, with contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light shall be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized. Relays shall be the socket type, plug into a fixed base, and replaceable without tools or removing wiring. Encapsulated "PAM" type relays may be used for terminal control applications.

2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION

2.4.1 Transformers

Transformers shall conform to UL 506. For control power other than terminal level equipment, provide a fuse or circuit breaker on the secondary side of each transformer.

2.4.2 Surge and Transient Protection

Provide each digital controller with surge and transient power protection. Surge and transient protection shall consist of the following devices, installed externally to the controllers.

2.4.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each controller or grouped terminal controllers. Surge suppressors shall be rated in accordance with UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following:

- a. The device shall be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
- b. The device shall react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
- c. The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, shall be no more than 211 volts.
- d. The device shall have an independent secondary stage equal to or

greater than the primary stage joule rating.

- e. The primary suppression system components shall be pure silicon avalanche diodes.
- f. The secondary suppression system components shall be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.
- g. The device shall have an indication light to indicate the protection components are functioning.
- h. All system functions of the transient suppression system shall be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
- i. The device shall have an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
- j. The device shall comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Class "B" requirements and be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
- k. The device shall be capable of operating between minus 20 degrees F and plus 122 degrees F.

2.4.2.2 Telephone and Communication Line Surge Protection

Provide surge and transient protection for DDC controllers and DDC network related devices connected to phone and network communication lines, in accordance with the following:

- a. The device shall provide continuous, non-interrupting protection, and shall automatically reset after safely eliminating transient surges.
- b. The protection shall react within 5 nanoseconds using only solid-state silicon avalanche technology.
- c. The device shall be installed at the distance recommended by its manufacturer.

2.4.2.3 Controller Input/Output Protection

Provide controller inputs and outputs with surge protection via optical isolation, metal oxide varistors (MOV), or silicon avalanche devices. Fuses are not permitted for surge protection.

2.4.3 Wiring

Provide complete electrical wiring for the DDC System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Unless indicated otherwise, provide all normally visible or otherwise exposed wiring in conduit. Where conduit is required, control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 volts shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Run all circuits over 100 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable. Use plenum-rated cable for circuits under 100 volts in enclosed spaces. Examples of these spaces include HVAC plenums, within walls, above suspended ceilings, in attics, and within ductwork.

2.4.3.1 Power Wiring

The following requirements are for field-installed wiring:

- a. Wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. Wiring for 120 V circuits shall be insulated copper 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 VAC service.

2.4.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring

Field-installed analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded and have a 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated for 300 VAC service. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES

2.5.1 Duct Smoke Detectors

Provide duct smoke detectors in HVAC ducts in accordance with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A, except as indicated otherwise. Provide UL listed or FM approved detectors, designed specifically for duct installation.

Provide ionization or photoelectric type detectors. Detectors shall detect both visible and invisible particles of combustion, and shall not be susceptible to undesired operation by changes to relative humidity. Provide each detector with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and an integral perforated sampling tube extending across the width of the duct. The detector housing shall have indicator lamps that light when the detector is powered and when the detector is activated. Each detector shall have an integral test port, test switch and or, remote keyed test device. Connect new detectors to the building's new existing fire alarm control panel. Provide control and power modules required for the operation of the detectors in their own new control unit or integral with the existing fire alarm panel. A ground fault, break, or open condition in the electrical circuitry to any detector or its control or power unit shall cause activation of a trouble signal at the building fire alarm panel. Electrical supervision of wiring used exclusively for air-handling unit shutdown is not required, provided a break in the wiring would cause shutdown of the associated unit. Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable in all respects with, and shall in no way impair the reliability or operational functions of, the new existing fire alarm system. The building's existing fire alarm control panel was manufactured by METASYS Notifier IFC3030. Provide descriptive zone labels at the existing fire alarm panel indicating which new air-handling unit detectors they serve and their location. Label zones modified in order to accomplish the work.

2.6 INDICATORS

2.6.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations shown. Thermometers shall have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for

pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1 BACnet Naming and Addressing

Coordinate with the BAS Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for BACnet networks and devices using the attached Point Naming Convention.

a. MAC Address

Every BACnet device shall have an assigned and documented MAC Address unique to its network. For Ethernet networks, document the MAC Address assigned at its creation. For ARCNET or MS/TP, assign from 00 to 64.

b. Network Numbering

Assign unique numbers to each new network installed on the BACnet internetwork. Provide ability for changing the network number; either by device switches, network computer, or field operator interface. The BACnet internetwork (all possible connected networks) can contain up to 65,534 possible unique networks.

c. Device Object Identifier Property Number

Assign unique Device "Object_Identifier" property numbers or device instances for each device on the BACnet internetwork. Provide for future modification of the device instance number; either by device switches, network computer, or field interface. BACnet allows up to 4,194,302 possible unique devices per internetwork.

d. Device Object Name Property Text

The Device Object Name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters. Assign unique Device "Object_Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device. For example, the Device Object Name that for the device controlling the chiller plant at Building 3408 would be:

Device Object_Name = CW System B3408

A Device Object Name for a VAV box controller might be:

Device Object_Name = VAV BOX25

e. Object Name Property Text (Other than Device Objects)

The Object Name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters. Assign Object Name properties with plain-English names descriptive of the application. Examples include "Zone 1 Temperature" and "Fan Start/Stop".

f. Object Identifier Property Number (Other than Device Objects)

Assign Object Identifier property numbers according to design drawings or tables if provided. If not provided, Object Identifier property numbers may be assigned at the Contractor's discretion but must be approved by the Government. In this case they must be documented and unique for like object types within the device.

3.1.2 Minimum BACnet Object Requirements

a. Use of Standard BACnet Objects

For the following points and parameters, use standard BACnet objects, where all relevant object properties can be read using BACnet's Read Property Service, and all relevant object properties can be modified using BACnet's Write Property Service:
all device physical inputs and outputs, all set points, all PID tuning parameters, all calculated pressures, flow rates, and consumption values, all alarms, all trends, all schedules, and all equipment and lighting circuit operating status.

b. BACnet Object Description Property

The Object Description property shall support 32 minimum printable characters. For each object, complete the description property field using a brief, narrative, plain English description specific to the object and project application. For example: "HW Pump 1 Proof." Document compliance, length restrictions, and whether the description is writeable in the device PICS.

c. Analog Input, Output, and Value Objects

Support and provide Description and/or Device_Type text strings matching signal type and engineering units shown on the points list.

d. Binary Input, Output, and Value Objects

Support and provide Inactive_Text and Active_Text property descriptions matching conditions shown on the points list.

e. Calendar Object

For devices with scheduling capability, provide at least one Calendar Object with ten-entry capacity. All operators may view Calendar Objects; authorized operators may make modifications from a workstation. Enable the writeable Date List property and support all calendar entry data types.

f. Schedule Object

Use Schedule Objects for all building system scheduling. All operators may view schedule entries; authorized operators may modify schedules from a workstation.

g. Loop Object or Equal

Use Loop Objects or equivalent BACnet objects in each applicable field device for PID control. Regardless of program method or object used,

allow authorized operators to adjust the Update Interval, Setpoint, Proportional Constant, Integral Constant, and Derivative Constant using BACnet read/write services.

3.1.3 Minimum BACnet Service Requirements

a. Command Priorities

Use commandable BACnet objects to control machinery and systems, providing the priority levels listed below. If the sequence of operation requires a different priority, obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

<u>Priority Level</u>	<u>Application</u>
1	Manual-Life Safety
2	Automatic-Life Safety
3	(User Defined)
4	(User Defined)
5	Critical Equipment Control
6	Minimum On/Off
7	(User Defined)
8	Manual Operator
9	(User Defined)
10	(User Defined)
11	Load Shedding
12	(User Defined)
13	(User Defined)
14	(User Defined)
15	(User Defined)
16	(User Defined)

b. Alarming

- (1) Alarm Priorities - Coordinate alarm and event notification with the BAS Owner.
- (2) Notification Class - Enable writeable Priority, Ack Required, and Recipient List properties of Notification Class objects.
- (3) Event Notification Message Texts - Use condition specific narrative text and numerical references for alarm and event notification.

c. Updating Displayed Property Values

Allow workstations to display property values at discrete polled intervals, or based on receipt of confirmed and unconfirmed Change of Value notifications. The COV increment shall be adjustable by an operator using BACnet services, and polled intervals shall be adjustable at the operator workstation.

3.1.4 Local Area Networks

Obtain Government approval before connecting new networks with existing networks. Network numbers and device instance numbers shall remain unique when joining networks. Do not change existing network addressing without Government approval. See also "BACnet Naming and Addressing".

3.1.5 BACnet Routers, Bridges, and Switches

Provide the quantity of BACnet routers, bridges, and switches necessary for communications shown on the BACnet Communication Architecture schematic. Provide BACnet routers with BACnet Broadcast Message Device (BBMD) capability on each BACnet internetwork communicating across an IP network. Configure each BACnet device and bridge, router, or switch to communicate on its network segment.

3.1.6 Wiring Criteria

- a. Run circuits operating at more than 100 volts in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.
- b. Do not run binary control circuit wiring in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Where analog signal wiring requires conduit, do not run in the same conduit with AC power circuits or control circuits operating at more than 100 volts.
- c. Provide circuit and wiring protection required by NFPA 70.
- d. Run all wiring located inside mechanical rooms in conduit.
- e. Do not bury aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit in concrete.
- f. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field-installed wire, cable, and pneumatic tube at each end with descriptive text using a commercial wire marking system that fully encircles the wire, cable, or tube. Locate the markers within 2 inches of each termination. Match the names and I/O number to the project's point list. Similarly label all power wiring serving control devices, including the word "power" in the label. Number each pneumatic tube every six feet. Label all terminal blocks with alpha/numeric labels. All wiring and the wiring methods shall be in accordance with UL 508A.
- g. For controller power, provide new 120 VAC circuits, with ground. Provide each circuit with a dedicated breaker, and run wiring in its own conduit, separate from any control wiring. Connect the controller's ground wire to the electrical panel ground; conduit grounds are not acceptable.
- h. Surge Protection: Install surge protection according to manufacturer's instructions. Multiple controllers fed from a common power supply may be protected by a common surge protector, properly sized for the total connected devices.
- i. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit grounding is not acceptable; all grounding shall have a direct path to the building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at the controller end.
- j. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.
- k. Run wiring in panel enclosures in covered wire track.

3.1.7 Accessibility

Install all equipment so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install digital controllers, data ports, and concealed actuators, valves, dampers, and like equipment in locations freely accessible through access doors.

3.1.8 Digital Controllers

- a. Install as stand alone control devices (see definitions).
- b. Locate control cabinets at the locations shown on the drawings. If not shown on the drawings, install in the most accessible space, close to the controlled equipment.

3.1.9 Hand-Off-Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.10 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Do not use sensors designed for one application in a different application.

3.1.10.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of the sensor 5 feet above the finished floor.

3.1.10.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

- a. Probe Type: Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.
- b. Averaging Type (and coil freeze protection thermostats): Weave the capillary tube sensing element in a serpentine fashion perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports. Prevent contact between the capillary and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door shall be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors shall be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.10.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to

avoid restriction. Provide thermal conductivity material within the well to fully coat the inserted sensor.

3.1.11 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous and accumulated energy usage.

3.1.12 Damper Actuators

Where possible, mount actuators outside the air stream in accessible areas.

3.1.13 Thermometers and Gages

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.14 Pressure Sensors

Locate pressure sensors as indicated.

3.1.15 Component Identification Labeling

Using an electronic hand-held label maker with white tape and bold black block lettering, provide an identification label on the exterior of each new control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Also provide labels on the exterior of each new control actuator indicating the (full) open and (full) closed positions. For labels located outdoors, use exterior grade label tape, and provide labels on both the inside and outside of the panel door or device cover. Acceptable alternatives are white plastic labels with engraved bold black block lettering permanently attached to the control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Have the labels and wording approved by the BAS Owner prior to installation.

3.2 TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT

The controls contractor shall coordinate with and provide on-site support to the test and balance (TAB) personnel specified under Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING. This support shall include:

- a. On-site operation and manipulation of control systems during the testing and balancing.
- b. Control setpoint adjustments for balancing all relevant mechanical systems, including VAV boxes.
- c. Tuning control loops with setpoints and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING (PVT)

3.3.1 General

The PVT shall demonstrate compliance of the control system work with the contract requirements. The PVT shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed and approved by the Government. If the project is phased, provide separate testing for each phase. A Pre-PVT meeting to review the Pre-PVT Checklist is required to coordinate all aspects of the PVT and shall include the Contractor's QA representative, the Contractor's PVT

administrator, the Contracting Officer's representative, and the BAS Owner.

3.3.2 Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed testing for Government approval. Develop the PVT Plan specifically for the control system in this contract. The PVT Plan shall be an clear list of test items arranged in a logical sequence. Include the intended test procedure, the expected response, and the pass/fail criteria for every component tested.

The plan shall clearly describe how each item is tested, indicate where assisting personnel are required (like the mechanical contractor), and include what procedures are used to simulate conditions. Include a separate column for each checked item and extra space for comments. Where sequences of operations are checked, insert each corresponding routine from the project's sequence of operation. For each test area, include signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, the Contractor's QA representative, the Contracting Officer's representative, and the BAS Owner to acknowledge successful completion. The BAS Owner can provide sample PVT forms and procedures upon request.

3.3.3 PVT Sample Size

Test all central plant equipment and primary air handling unit controllers unless otherwise directed. Twenty percent sample testing is allowed for identical controllers typical of terminal control like VAV boxes and fan coil units. The Government may require testing of like controllers beyond a statistical sample if sample controllers require retesting or do not have consistent results.

The Government may witness all testing, or random samples of PVT items. When only random samples are witnessed, the Government may choose which ones.

3.3.4 Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist

Submit the following as a list with items checked off once verified. Provide a detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.

- a. Verify all required mechanical installation work is successfully completed, and all HVAC equipment is working correctly (or will be by the time the PVT is conducted).
- b. Verify HVAC motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
- c. Verify all required control system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
- d. Verify the installed control system architecture matches approved drawings.
- e. Verify all control circuits operate at the proper voltage and are free from grounds or faults.
- f. Verify all required surge protection is installed.
- g. Verify the A/C Power Table specified in "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS" is accurate.

- h. Verify all DDC network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
- i. Using the BACnet protocol analyzer (if provided or required in this specification), verify communications are error free.
- j. Verify each digital controller's programming is backed up.
- k. Verify all wiring, components, and panels are properly labeled.
- l. Verify all required points are programmed into devices.
- m. Verify all TAB work affecting controls is complete.
- n. Verify all valve and actuator zero and span adjustments are set properly.
- o. Verify all sensor readings are accurate and calibrated.
- p. Verify each control valve and actuator goes to normal position upon loss of power.
- q. Verify all control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation. View trend data where applicable.
- r. Verify each controller works properly in stand-alone mode.
- s. Verify all safety controls and devices function properly, including freeze protection and interfaces with building fire alarm systems.
- t. Verify all electrical interlocks work properly.
- u. Verify all workstations, notebooks and maintenance personnel interface tools are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic pages are created for each workstation and notebook.
- v. Verify the as-built (shop) control drawings are completed.

3.3.5 Conducting Performance Verification Testing

- a. Conduct Government-witnessed PVT after approval of the PVT Plan and the completed Pre-PVT Checklist. Notify the Contracting Officer of the planned PVT at least 15 days prior to testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform the testing. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of the PVT. Ensure that testing personnel are regularly employed in the testing and calibration of DDC systems. Using the project's as-built control system (shop) drawings, the project's mechanical design drawings, the approved Pre-PVT Checklist, and the approved PVT Plan, conduct the PVT.
- b. During testing, identify any items that do not meet the contract requirements and if time permits, conduct immediate repairs and re-test. Otherwise, deficiencies shall be investigated, corrected, and re-tested later. Document each deficiency and corrective action taken.
- c. If re-testing is required, follow the procedures for the initial PVT. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components

affected by the original failed test.

3.3.6 Controller Capability and Labeling

Test the following for each controller:

- a. Memory: Demonstrate that programmed data, parameters, and trend/ alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
- b. Direct Connect Interface: Demonstrate the ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable electronic device like a notebook computer or PDA. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as specified in the manufacturer's technical literature.
- c. Stand Alone Ability: Demonstrate controllers provide stable and reliable stand-alone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over the network.
- d. Wiring and AC Power: Demonstrate the ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source using the AC Power Table. Demonstrate the ability to match wiring labels easily with the control drawings. Demonstrate the ability to locate a controller's location using the BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic and floor plans.
- e. Nameplates and Tags: Show the nameplates and tags are accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, devices, sensors, and actuators.

3.3.7 Workstation and Software Operation

For every user workstation or notebook provided:

- a. Show points lists agree with naming conventions.
- b. Show that graphics are complete.
- c. Show the UPS operates as specified.

3.3.8 BACnet Communications and Interoperability Areas

Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. If available or required in this specification, use a BACnet protocol analyzer to assist with identifying devices, viewing network traffic, and verifying interoperability. These requirements must be met even if there is only one manufacturer of equipment installed. Testing includes the following:

- a. Data Presentation: On each BACnet Operator Workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
- b. Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate the ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on the network.
- c. Setpoint and Parameter Modifications: Show the ability to modify all setpoints and tuning parameters in the sequence of control or listed on project schedules. Modifications are made with BACnet messages and write services initiated by an operator using workstation graphics, or

by completing a field in a menu with instructional text.

- d. Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Show all BACnet devices are installed and configured to perform BACnet read/write services directly (without the need for operator or workstation intervention), to implement the project sequence of operation, and to share global data.
- e. Alarm and Event Management: Show that alarms/events are installed and prioritized according to the BAS Owner. Demonstrate time delays and other logic is set up to avoid nuisance tripping, e.g., no status alarms during unoccupied times or high supply air during cold morning start-up. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can read and write alarm/event parameters for all standard BACnet event types. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can change routing (BACnet notification classes) for each alarm/event including the destination, priority, day of week, time of day, and the type of transition involved (TO-OFF NORMAL, TO-NORMAL, etc.).
- f. Schedule Lists: Show that schedules are configured for start/stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in the sequence of operations.
- g. Schedule Display and Modification: Show the ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for the calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
- h. Archival Storage of Data: Show that data archiving is handled by the operator workstation/server, and local trend archiving and display is accomplished with BACnet Trend Log objects.
- i. Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Show that an operator with sufficient privilege can change the logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
- j. Device and Network Management: Show the following capabilities:
 - (1) Display of Device Status Information
 - (2) Display of BACnet Object Information
 - (3) Silencing Devices that are Transmitting Erroneous Data
 - (4) Time Synchronization
 - (5) Remote Device Reinitialization
 - (6) Backup and Restore Device Programming and Master Database(s)
 - (7) Configuration Management of Half-Routers, Routers and BBMDs

3.3.9 Execution of Sequence of Operation

Demonstrate that the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation. Use read/write property services to globally read and modify parameters over the internetwork.

3.3.10 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy

For all control loops tested, give the Government trend graphs of the control variable over time, demonstrating that the control loop responds to a 20 percent sudden change of the control variable set point without excessive overshoot and undershoot. If the process does not allow a 20 percent set point change, use the largest change possible. Show that once the new set point is reached, it is stable and maintained. Control loop trend data shall be in real-time with the time between data points 30 seconds or less.

3.3.11 Performance Verification Testing Report

Upon successful completion of the PVT, submit a PVT Report to the Government and prior to the Government taking use and possession of the facility. Do not submit the report until all problems are corrected and successfully re-tested. The report shall include the annotated PVT Plan used during the PVT. Where problems were identified, explain each problem and the corrective action taken. Include a written certification that the installation and testing of the control system is complete and meets all of the contract's requirements.

3.4 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a qualified instructor (or instructors) with two years minimum field experience with the installation and programming of similar BACnet DDC systems. Orient training to the specific systems installed. Coordinate training times with the Contracting Officer and BAS Owner after receiving approval of the training course documentation. Training shall take place at the job site and/or a nearby Government-furnished location. A training day shall occur during normal working hours, last no longer than 8 hours and include a one-hour break for lunch and two additional 15-minute breaks. The project's approved Controls System Operators Manual shall be used as the training text. The Contractor shall ensure the manuals are submitted, approved, and available to hand out to the trainees before the start of training.

3.4.1 Training Documentation

Submit training documentation for review 30 days minimum before training. Documentation shall include an agenda for each training day, objectives, a synopsis of each lesson, and the instructor's background and qualifications. The training documentation can be submitted at the same time as the project's Controls System Operators Manual.

3.4.2 Training

The training shall be divided into 2 separate sessions, with each session lasting one day and be conducted at the DDC system workstation, at a notebook computer connected to the DDC system in the field, and at other site locations as necessary. One training session should focus on the mechanical equipment involved and the DDC system operations. The other session shall focus on the DDC software design, configuration and maintenance. Upon completion of the training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system operation. The training sessions shall include, but not limited to the following:

- a. A walk-through tour of the mechanical system and the installed DDC components (controllers, valves, dampers, surge protection, switches,

thermostats, sensors, etc.)

- b. A discussion of the components and functions at each DDC panel
- c. Logging-in and navigating at each operator interface type
- d. Using each operator interface to find, read, and write to specific controllers and objects
- e. Modifying and downloading control program changes
- f. Modifying setpoints
- g. Creating, editing, and viewing trends
- h. Creating, editing, and viewing alarms
- i. Creating, editing, and viewing operating schedules and schedule objects
- j. Backing-up and restoring programming and data bases
- k. Modifying graphic text, backgrounds, dynamic data displays, and links to other graphics
- l. Creating new graphics and adding new dynamic data displays and links
- m. Alarm and Event management
- n. Adding and removing network devices

Point Naming Convention

Format - Supervisory Controller/Bus . Application Specific Controller .
Point Type
(Spaces added for clarity separating parts for the 'Fully
Qualified Reference')

Example - adx-1:NAE-0298-1/N2-1.011047UN.ZN-T

Supervisory Controller Server: **NAE-XXXX-X**
Example - adx-1: **NAE-0298-1**

ASC Controllers (Bus & Identifier are created when insert field device
and can't be changed later)

Bus Bus type - Bus # Example: adx-1:NAE-0298-1/**N2-1**
N2-1 or N2-2
FC-1 or FC-2 for BacNet
(BacNet over IP may be limited by the controllers when added)

Identifier (Item reference) Server: *NAE name/bus.XXX N2 address
controller type*

Example - adx-1: *NAE-0298-1/N2-1.011047UN*

ASC controller Name 4 digit bldg #.011XXXYY Where X=N2 address & Y
in type identifier

Example - **0298.011047UN** Use **011** for bus #1 and **012** for bus #2
(bldg 298 bus #1 N2 address 047 UNT)
Note: (use **FE** for FEC controllers.)

Points (Insert field point) **See separate list for point type
nomenclatures.**

Identifier (Item reference) Server: *NAE name/bus.N2 address &
controller type.point type*
(Identifier are created when inserting
a field device and can't be changed
later)

Example - adx-1: *NAE-0298-1/N2-1.011047UN.ZN-T*
(Shows up with mouse over on graphics.)

Point Name **bldg#.controller name.point type** (Shows up as Item in
event viewer)

Example - **0298.AHU-8.ZN-T**

Description **Description of point**

Examples - Zone Temp , Sup Fan Status, Hot Water Pump Status

EMCS Graphic Conventions

Any deviations from these conventions shall be approved in advance.

All graphics: All new graphics should match the appearance of existing graphics.

Sample of current graphics will be made available.

Background images are Visio 2003 SVGZ files.

Data values should be shown as black text in a white box and a black border.

Text should be black with a transparent background with no border. Some graphics use blue text for contrast for special items such as names of devices.

Buttons to select other graphics are gray with white text in a vertical column on the right side of the page.

Attention should be given to the general alignment and centering of objects.

- Floor Plans**
- should come from CAD drawings if available.
 - Display against a light pale yellow background.
 - Show Temperature sensors on the floor plan in their true location and source reference
 - Zone temp backgrounds should turn red when in alarm state.
 - Show all communication equipment locations and bus routing.
 - Show location of all controllers and their status.
 - Include a legend as appropriate.

- Systems**
- Information such as set points, modes & other data not specifically shown as a point on the system graphic should be in a gray framed box in the bottom left portion of the page. This box should include outside air temp and humidity for all systems.
 - The status of dynamic values such as running, alarm, etc should be indicated both with text and color or moving dynamic symbols. Color preferences used:

Alarms: Normal- green or white for temperature background, Alarm - red

Run status: On/running - green,
Off/stopped - red for moving symbols/
white for text backgrounds.

Load Shed: Shedding - Red, Not Shedding - white

(See Table 1 below for RGB color specifications)

- All system graphics should include a framed box in the lower right corner showing controller and load shedding status.
- Include a legend as appropriate.

Table 1: Common Colors Used In Graphics

Use	Description	RGB Color
Floor Plan Background	Pale Yellow	255,255,153
Main Background on most graphics	Violet	146,132,255
Gray Background for framed boxes	Gray	193,193,193
Alternant Gray (System gray preference)	Lighter Gray	204,204,204
Run status Off, Alarm Condition, Load	RED	255 , 0 , 0
Run Status On, Normal condition, Com. Ok	Green	0 , 255 , 0

Modify any existing graphic or add to an existing common graphic if affected by the project.

Existing common graphics include but not limited to:

Station map showing building location with a link to the buildings floor plan.

Load shedding status.

Network communications page for NAEs, etc.

Power meter summary pages.

Special pages for Well and Lift Station data.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 21 13.00 20

LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

ASSE 1017 (2009) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2005) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1 (2010) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.18 (2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.22 (2001; R 2010) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.24 (2011) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

ASME B16.36 (2009) Orifice Flanges

ASME B16.39 (2009) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B31.9 (2011) Building Services Piping

ASME B40.100 (2005; R 2010) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2010) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for

Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D2000	(2012) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM F1007	(1986; R 2007) Pipeline Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application
ASTM F1120	(1987; R 2010) Standard Specification for Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook
-----------	-------------------------------------

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2011) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

MSS SP-71 (2011) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (2010) Ball Valves with Flanged or
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-80 (2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-V-12003 (1980; Rev F; Am 1; CANC Notice 1) Valves,
Plug, Cast-Iron or Steel, Manually
Operated

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1689 (Rev B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive,
(Plastic Film)

CID A-A-50545 (Basic; Notice 2) Radiator, Heating,
Baseboard Panel, Steam and Hot Water

CID A-A-50560 (Basic) Pumps, Centrifugal, Water
Circulating, Electric-Motor-Driven

CID A-A-59617 (Basic) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded
Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube
Connections

FS WW-S-2739 (Basic; Notice 1) Strainers, Sediment:
Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.144 Safety Color Code for Marking Physical
Hazards

29 CFR 1910.219 Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to
this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Except as specified otherwise, equipment and piping components shall be
suitable for use in low temperature water heating system. Except as
modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations shall be as specified
in the referenced standards and specifications. Pressures in this
specification are pressures in pounds per square inch above atmospheric
pressure, and temperatures are in degrees Fahrenheit (F).

1.3.1 Hot Water Heating System

Submit plan, elevations, dimensions, capacities, and ratings. Include the
following:

- a. Unit heaters
- b. Finned tube radiators
- c. Pumps
- d. Valves
- e. Expansion tanks
- f. Flow measuring equipment
- g. Backflow preventer
- h. Air separating tank
- i. Boilers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Convectors

Finned tube radiators

Pumps;G

Include pump speed and characteristic curve for performance of impeller selected for each pump. Curves shall indicate capacity vs head, efficiency, and brake power for full range, from shut-off to free delivery.

Expansion tanks;G

Flow measuring equipment;G

Backflow preventers;G

External air separation tanks;G

Hot water heating pipe;G

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic test of piping system;G

Auxiliary equipment and accessory tests;G

Submit test reports in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow preventer certification

Report of prior installations

Welding procedures

Welder's qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Convectors, Data Package 3; G

Finned tube radiators, Data Package 3

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit a list of qualified service organizations which includes addresses and qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Standard Commercial Product for Terminal Units

Terminal units provided shall comply with features called out in this specification and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not prohibited by this specification but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, shall be included in the terminal units being furnished. A standard commercial product is a product which has been sold or is currently being offered for sale, on the commercial market through advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Provide Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturer (IBR) or Steel Boiler Institute (SBI) rating for required capacity.

1.5.2 Welding

1.5.2.1 Report of Prior Installations

Submit a Certificate of Full Approval or a current Certificate of Approval for each design, size, and make of backflow preventer being provided for the project. Certificate shall be from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, University of Southern California, and shall attest that this design, size, and make of backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. A Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable in lieu of the above.

1.5.2.2 Welding Procedures

Before performing welding, submit three copies of welding procedure specification for all metals to be used in the work, together with proof of welder's qualification as outlines in ASME B31.9.

1.5.2.3 Welder's Qualifications

Before welder or operator performs welding, submit three copies of Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.9 showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, submit each welder's assigned number, letter, or symbol used to identify the work of the welder.

1.5.2.4 Identification of Welder's Work

Ensure that each welder's assigned number, letter or symbol is affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. To welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test, give a requalification test. Upon failing to pass the test, do not permit welder to work in this contract.

1.5.2.5 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to the approval and provided that all the conditions specified in ASME B31.9 are met before a procedure can be used.

1.5.3 Brazing and Soldering

1.5.3.1 Brazing Procedure

ASME B31.9. Brazing procedure for joints shall be as outlined in CDA A4015.

1.5.3.2 Soldering, Soldering Preparation, and Procedures for Joints

ASME B31.9 and as outlined in CDA A4015.

1.5.4 Backflow Preventer Certification

Submit a Certificate of Full Approval or a current Certificate of Approval for backflow preventers.

1.6 SAFETY STANDARDS

1.6.1 Welding

Safety in welding and cutting of pipe shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

1.6.2 Guards

Couplings, motor shafts, gears and other moving parts shall be guarded, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219. Guards shall be cast iron or expanded metal. Guard parts shall be rigid and removable without disassembling the guarded unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Hot Water Heating Pipe (Supply and Return)

ASTM B88 Type L hard drawn Copper tubing.

2.1.2 Fittings

Provide fittings compatible with the pipe being provided and shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.2.1 Fittings for Copper Tubing

ASME B16.18 cast bronze solder joint type or ASME B16.22 wrought copper solder joint type. Fittings may be flared or compression joint type.

2.1.3 Mechanical Pipe Coupling System

Couplings may be provided for water temperatures not to exceed 200 degrees F. Couplings shall be self centering and shall engage and lock in place the grooved or shouldered ends of pipe and pipe fittings in a positive watertight couple. Couplings shall be designed to permit some angular pipe deflection, contraction, and expansion. Coupling clamp shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be molded rubber conforming to ASTM D2000, the "line call-out" number shall be suitable for a water temperature of 230 degrees F. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel conforming to ASTM A183. Fittings shall be grooved malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510 or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 or malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510. Mechanical couplings and fittings shall be of the same manufacturer. Before assembling couplings, coat pipe ends and outsides of gaskets with lubricant approved by the coupling manufacturer to facilitate installation.

2.1.3.1 Groove and Check Valves

Grooved end, dual disc, spring loaded, non-slam check valves with Type 316 stainless steel or aluminum bronze discs and EPDM rubber seats. Maximum rated working pressure of 500 psi dependent on size. Tested in accordance with MSS SP-71.

2.1.3.2 Butterfly Valves

Grooved end butterfly valves with ductile iron body and disc core to ASTM A536. Disc rubber connected with EPDM rubber. Maximum rated working pressure of 300 psi tested in accordance with MSS SP-67.

2.1.3.3 Strainers

Include grooved end T-type strainers with steel or ductile iron bodies, Type 304 removable strainer baskets with 6 or 12 mesh screens and 57 percent open area. Maximum rated working pressure of 750 psi dependent on size.

2.1.4 Unions

2.1.4.1 Copper Tubing

Provide CID A-A-59617, bronze unions, solder joint end.

2.1.4.2 Dielectric Union

Provide insulated union with galvanized steel female pipe-threaded end and a copper solder joint end conforming with ASME B16.39, Class 1, dimensional, strength and pressure requirements. Union shall have a water-impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test.

2.1.5 Flanges

Remove raised faces when used with flanges having a flat face.

2.1.5.1 Cast Iron Screwed Flanges

ASME B16.1.

2.1.5.2 Bronze Screwed Flanges

ASME B16.24.

2.1.6 Drains and Overflows

2.1.6.1 Copper Tubing

ASTM B88, Type M hard drawn, cast brass or wrought copper fittings, Grade Sb5 solder joints.

2.1.7 Valves

Valves shall have rising stems and shall open when turned counterclockwise.

2.1.7.1 Gate Valves

- a. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, wedge disc, inside screw type not less than Class 150. Use solder joint ends with copper tubing.

2.1.7.2 Globe and Angle Valves

- a. Bronze Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, Class 200, except use Class 150 with solder ends for copper tubing. Valves shall have renewable seat and discs except solder end valves which shall have integral seats.

2.1.7.3 Check Valves

- a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.

2.1.7.4 Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide ASSE 1017 copper alloy body with adjustable range thermostat.

2.1.7.5 Water Pressure-Reducing Valves

ASSE 1003.

2.1.7.6 Plug Valves

MIL-V-12003, except that a replaceable valve seat will not be required. Type I - lubricated, tapered plug valves.

2.1.7.7 Ball Valves

Flanged or butt-welding ends ball valve shall conform to MSS SP-72, bronze. Threaded, socket-welding, solder joint, grooved and flared ends shall conform to MSS SP-110.

2.1.7.8 Radiator Valves

Radiator valves shall be angle or straightway pattern, with packed or

packless bonnet shutoff globe type, designed especially for hot water heating system. Valve shall be constructed of brass or bronze or copper alloy conforming to ASTM specifications for materials with non-metallic renewable disc and plastic wheel handle for shutoff service.

2.1.7.9 Flow Control Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts, and integral pointer that indicates the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be suitable for 125 psig at 190 degrees F hot water. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve body shall have factory-installed tappings for differential pressure meter connections for verification of pressure differential across valve orifice. Meter connections shall have positive check valves or shutoff valves. Each valve shall have metal tag showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.1.7.10 Butterfly Valves

Conform with MSS SP-67, Type I - Tight shut off valve, and flanged valve ends. Valve body material shall be cast iron, steel or bronze and shall be bubble tight for shutoff at 150 psig. Flanged and flangeless type valves shall have Type 300 series corrosion resistant steel stems and corrosion resistant or bronze discs with molded elastomer disc seals. Flow conditions shall be for the regulation from maximum flow to complete shutoff by way of throttling effect. Valves shall be provided in closed system. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and indicators. Valves shall have a minimum of 7 locking positions and shall be suitable for water temperatures up to 200 degrees F.

2.1.7.11 Butterfly Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves shall be one-piece and three-piece design with male or female threaded or soldered end connections and shall be bubble tight for shutoff at 150 psig. Stem and disc assembly shall be of 300 series corrosion resistant steel. Disc seal assembly shall be of 300 series corrosion resistant steel. Disc seal shall be suitable for the liquid being used in the system in which the valve is to be installed. Valves shall be suitable for water temperature up to 200 degrees F and shall be capable of operating at the rated pressure of 150 psig. Valves shall be designed for throttling service use by valve lever and indicator adjustment.

2.1.7.12 Relief Valves

Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.1.7.13 Valve Operating Mechanisms

- a. Power Operators: Shall be electric. Power operated valves shall open and close at rates no slower than 10 inches per minute for gate valves and 4 inches per minute for globe and angle valves. Valves shall open fully or close tightly without requiring further attention when the actuating control is moved to the open or close position. A predetermined thrust exerted on the stem during operation resulting from an obstruction in the valve shall cause the motor to automatically stop. Power operators shall be complete with all gearing and controls

necessary for the size of valve being provided. Power operators shall be designed to operate on the electric power supply indicated.

2.1.7.14 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be calibrated bronze body balancing valves with integral ball valve and venturi or valve orifice and valve body pressure taps for flow measurement based on differential pressure readings. Valve pressure taps and meter connections shall have seals and built-in check valves with threaded connections for a portable meter. Meter shall be provided by the same manufacturer and be capable of reading system pressures and shall meet the requirements of the paragraph entitled "Flow Measuring Equipment." Valves shall have internal seals to prevent leakage around rotating element and be suitable for full shut-off rated pressure. Valves shall have an operator with integral pointer and memory stop. Balancing valves shall be selected for the required flows as indicated on the plans.

2.1.8 End Connections

2.1.8.1 Flexible Connectors

Provide flexible pipe connectors on piping connected to equipment. Flexible section shall consist of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, corrosion-resistant steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Material provided and configuration shall be suitable for pressure, temperature, and circulating medium. Flexible section shall have threaded, flanged ends and shall be suitable for service intended. Flexible section may be reinforced with metal retaining rings, with built-in braided wire reinforcement and restriction bolts or with wire braid cover suitable for service intended.

2.1.8.2 Joints for Copper Tubing

- a. Solder conforming to ASTM B32 alloy grade Sb5 or Sn96. Solder and flux shall be lead free (less than 0.2 percent of lead).
- b. Copper Tube Extracted Joint: An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Make joint with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, provide dimpled depth stops. Notch the branch tube for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Braze extracted joints using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.

2.1.9 Expansion Joints

2.1.9.1 Packless Type

Provide ASTM F1120, Type III with fabricated corrosion-resistant steel bellows.

2.1.9.2 Guided Slip-Tube Type

Provide ASTM F1007, Type IV internally-externally guided, injected semiplastic type packing.

2.1.10 Instrumentation

2.1.10.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Provide ASME B40.100 with restrictor.

2.1.10.2 Indicating Thermometers

Thermometers shall be dial type with an adjustable angle suitable for the service. Provide thermowell sized for each thermometer in accordance with the thermowell specification. Fluid-filled thermometers (mercury is not acceptable) shall have a nominal scale diameter of 5 inches. Construction shall be stainless-steel case with molded glass cover, stainless-steel stem and bulb. Stem shall be straight, length as required to fit well. Bimetal thermometers shall have a scale diameter of 3 1/2 inches. Case shall be hermetic. Case and stem shall be constructed of stainless steel. Bimetal stem shall be straight and of a length as required to fit the well.

2.1.10.3 Pressure/Temperature Test Ports

Pressure/Temperature Test Ports shall have brass body and EPDM and/or Neoprene valve seals. Ports shall be rated for service between 35 and 275 degrees F and up to 500 psig. Ports shall be provided in lengths appropriate for the insulation thickness specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and installed to allow a minimum of 12 inches of access for probe insertion. Provide with screw-on cap attached with a strap or chain to prevent loss when removed. Ports shall be 1/4 inch NPT and accept 1/8 inch diameter probes.

2.1.11 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components

2.1.11.1 Air Vent

Provide float type air vent in hydronic systems. Vent shall be constructed of brass or semi-steel body, copper float, and stainless steel valve and valve seat. Design air vent to suit system operating temperature and pressure. Provide isolating valve to permit service without draining the system. Pipe discharge of vent to a drain.

2.1.11.2 Strainers

Strainers for classes 125 and 250 piping in IPS 1/2 to 8 inches, inclusive, FS WW-S-2739 and locate as indicated.

2.1.11.3 Hangers and Supports

Design and fabrication of pipe hangers, supports, and welding attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58 and ASME B31.9. Hanger types and supports for bare and covered pipe shall conform to MSS SP-69 for the temperature range.

2.1.11.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves in masonry and concrete walls, floors, and roof slabs shall be ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 or Standard Weight, hot-dip galvanized steel ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in partitions shall be zinc-coated sheet steel having a nominal weight of not less than 0.906 pound per square foot.

2.1.11.5 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping passing through floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces and paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.2 CENTRAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Boilers

Provide as specified in Section 23 52 43.00 20 LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT.

2.3 PIPING SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Pumps

Provide hot water circulating pumps, CID A-A-50560, Service A. Pump casing and flange shall be made of close-grained cast iron. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel with lubricated bearings and impeller shall be bronze. Select pumps so that the operating point on selected impeller-curve will lie at or to the left of shutoff side of, and not more than 5 percent below, point of maximum efficiency for impeller.

2.3.2 Expansion Tanks

Provide welded steel, constructed and tested hydrostatically in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Tank shall be equipped with all necessary fittings. The tank and fittings shall be pressure rated at least equal to the test pressure of the total system. Zinc coat the tank inside and out after fabrication by the hot dip process ASTM A123/A123M.

2.3.3 External Air Separation Tanks

Provide tank constructed of steel, designed for not less than 75 psig, and constructed and tested in accordance with the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Provide tangential inlet and outlet connections, flanged for sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger. Each unit shall have an internal design suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Provide with automatic air release device and galvanized steel strainer. Provide a blow down connection with a gate valve and piped to nearest floor drain.

2.3.4 Backflow Preventers

2.3.5 Flow Measuring Equipment

Orifice or venturi type. Flow metering equipment including pitot tubes, venturis, orifice plates, flanges, and indicating meters shall be the product of one and the same manufacturer. Provide flowmeters of permanent type. Flowmeters shall be suitable for service in which they are to be installed. Primary elements of flowmeters shall conform to ASME recommendations for flowmeters. Provide bronze, monel, or stainless steel materials for wetted parts of flow meters.

- a. Orifices: Square-edge type, made of corrosion and erosion resistant metal and mounted between pipe flanges having factory-made pressure taps provided with shutoff valves. Orifice flanges shall conform to

ASME B16.36.

- b. Tubular Flowmeters: Flow measuring elements consisting of venturi tubes or pitot tubes where indicated. Locations and arrangement of piping, both upstream and downstream of flow measuring elements shall conform to the manufacturer's published literature. Provide each flow measuring element with an integral tab, or a metal tag on a corrosion-resistant steel wire, extending outside pipe covering, and stamped or printed in a visible position with manufacturer's name and address; serial number of meter to which it is to be connected; name, number, or location of equipment served; specified rate of flow; and multiplier to be applied to meter reading. Provide taps with shutoff valves and quick connecting hose fittings for portable meters or double ferrule compression fittings for connection to tubing for permanently located meters or recorders. Tubes shall be calibrated in accordance with ASME recommendations.
- (1) Venturi Tubes: Certified by the manufacturer for the actual piping configuration and any necessary piping changes required for certification without additional cost to the Government. Throat diameter for each venturi tube shall be designed so that at specified rate of flow the scale reading will fall between 50 percent and 80 percent of full scale value. Select venturi tube sizes from the manufacturer's latest published tables of flow versus differential pressure. Unrecovered head loss at maximum flow shall not exceed 10 percent. Provide bronze or cast iron tubes with bronze-lined throats, with flanged, threaded, or welded ends to suit piping system. Provide bodies of fabricated steel and fittings of the same class as piping in which installed. Two integral meter taps shall be provided in each venturi tube. Connections for attachment to portable flow meter hoses shall be readily accessible and not over 6 feet above a floor or permanent platform.
- (2) Pitot Tube Assemblies: Provide corrosion-resistant materials. Tubes shall be capable of measuring liquid flow through tube elements providing an averaged, interpolated flow measurement from a single, fixed position. Provide self cleaning elements and impact tube designed to rotate when turned by the operator to protect pressure-sensing elements of tube when not in use. Location and total amount of pitot tubes required for system flow measurement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as indicated.
- c. Meters: Designed for a full scale pressure differential of 50 inches water gage for tubular type or 100 inches water gage for orifice type. Dials shall have square root or linear scales with developed length of not less than 12 inches. Provide flush mounted panel meters that read directly in gallons per minute. Dials of portable meters shall have square root scales reading from 0 to 100 gpm for use with multiplier stamped on orifice or tubular type. Provide meters designed for not less than 200 psi and protected against pressure surges. Meter bodies shall have taps for venting and draining.
- (1) Permanently Mounted Meters: Each meter shall be connected completely as indicated and provided with the following: three valve manifold equalizer lines, two block valves, two vent and drain valves, and an integral pulsation damper. Overall accuracy of meters shall be plus or minus 2 percent of full scale flow over

a range from 20 to 100 percent of full scale flow.

- (2) Portable Meters: Provide meter with a factory-fabricated carrying case with carrying handle. Provide case fitted to hold meter securely and to accommodate the following accessories:

(a) Two 15 foot lengths of connecting hose with suitable female connectors for connecting from meter to pressure-tap nipples. Provide hose designed for a minimum service pressure of 125 psi or 150 percent of maximum system service pressure, whichever is greater.

(b) A completely assembled three-valve manifold with two block valves and vent and drain valves, piped and mounted on a base designed for use laying flat on a stationary surface.

(c) A bound set of descriptive bulletins, installation and operating instructions, parts list, and a set of curves showing flow versus pressure differential for each orifice, venturi tube, or pitot tube with which meter is to be used.

(d) A metal instruction plate, secured inside cover, illustrating use of meter.

(e) Provide meters with overall accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of full scale flow over a range from 20 to 100 percent of full scale flow.

2.4 TERMINAL UNITS

2.4.1 Finned Tube Radiators

Copper tube and aluminum fin type CID A-A-50545, shall have an adjustable damper.

2.4.2 Unit Heaters

Provide hot water unit heaters.

2.5 CONTROLS

Provide controls as specified in Section 23 09 23.13 20 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

2.6 INSULATION

Provide shop and field applied insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.7 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos containing products are prohibited.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Provide storage for equipment and material at the project site. All parts shall be readily accessible for inspection, repair, and renewal. Protect

material and equipment from the weather.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Piping fabrication, assembly, welding, soldering, and brazing shall conform to ASME B31.9. Piping shall follow the general arrangement shown. Route piping and equipment within buildings out of the way of lighting fixtures and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit welding of joints and application of insulation. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Make changes in size of water lines with reducing fittings. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate until piping has been inspected, tested, and approved. Do not run piping concealed in walls, partitions, underground, or under the floor except as otherwise indicated. Where pipe passes through building structure, locate pipe joints and expansion joints where they may be inspected. Provide flanged joints where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Furnish gaskets, packing, and thread compounds suitable for the service. Provide long radius ells where possible to reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends in lieu of welding fittings may be used where space permits. Pipe bends shall have a uniform radius of at least five times the pipe diameter and shall be free from appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of the pipe. Do not use mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction. Make branch connections over 2 inches with welding tees except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.9 may be used, provided the nominal diameter of the branch is at least one pipe size less than the nominal diameter of the run. Branch connections 2 inches and under can be threaded or welded. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Provide sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Provide a fire seal where pipes pass through fire wall, fire partitions, fire rated pipe chase walls, or floors above grade. Install piping connected to equipment with flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration, and support and anchor so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment.

3.2.1 Hangers and Supports

Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Band and secure insulation protection shields without damaging pipe insulation. Continuous inserts and expansion bolts may be used.

3.2.2 Grading of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of hot water piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than one inch in 30 feet, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction.

3.2.3 Pipe Sleeves

Provide sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roof, and partitions. Annular space between pipe, tubing, or insulation and the sleeve shall not be less than 1/4 inch. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves shall be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs shall extend 2 inches

above finished floor. Firmly pack space between pipe or tubing and sleeve with oakum and caulk on both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a segmented elastomeric seal. Seal both ends of penetrations through fire walls and fire floors to maintain fire resistive integrity with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

3.2.4 Flashing for Buildings

Provide flashing where pipes pass through building roofs, and make outside walls tight and waterproof.

3.2.5 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus. Each connection having a screwed-end valve shall have a union. Place unions and flanges no farther apart than 100 feet. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Provide unions on piping under 2 inches in diameter, and provide flanges on piping 2 inches and over in diameter. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous-to-non-ferrous connections.

3.2.6 Connections for Future Equipment

Locate capped or plugged outlets for connections to future equipment as indicated.

3.2.7 Changes in Pipe Size

Provide reducing fittings for changes in pipe size; reducing bushings are not permitted. In horizontal lines, provide eccentric reducing fittings to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane.

3.2.8 Cleaning of Pipe

Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves free of foreign matter before erection. Prior to erection, hold each piece of pipe in an inclined position and tap along its full length to loosen sand, mill scale and other foreign matter. For pipe 2 inches and larger, draw wire brush, of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe, several times through the entire length of pipe. Before making final connections to apparatus, wash out interior of piping thoroughly with water. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open where foreign matter might enter the pipe.

3.2.9 Valves

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.9. Provide gate valves unless otherwise directed. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Locate or equip stop valves to permit operation from floor level, or provide with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair.

3.2.9.1 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure is below the disk and the stem horizontal.

3.2.9.2 Relief Valves

Provide valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks. Select system relief valve so that capacity is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment. Pipe relief valve outlet to the nearest floor drain.

3.2.10 Pressure Gage

Provide a shut-off valve or pet cock between pressure gages and the line.

3.2.11 Thermometers

Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separable socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of flowing the fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.2.12 Strainers

Provide strainers, with meshes suitable for the services, where indicated, or where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, or moving parts of equipment.

3.2.13 Pumps

Select pumps for specified fluid temperatures, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Install close coupled and base mounted pumps on concrete base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place and provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over. Lubricate pump before start-up.

3.2.14 Equipment Foundations

Locate equipment foundations as shown on the drawings. Size, weight, and design shall preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions. Foundations shall meet the requirements of the equipment manufacturer. Grout shall be approved non-shrinking.

3.2.15 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with installation instructions of the manufacturers. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on the equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets.

3.2.16 Cleaning of Systems

As installation of the various system components is completed, fill, start, and vent prior to cleaning. Place terminal control valves in open position. Add cleaner to closed system at concentration as recommended by manufacturer. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill

with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Contracting Officer. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required. Preliminary or final tests are not permitted until cleaning is approved.

3.2.17 Painting of Piping and Equipment

Provide in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.18 Identification of Piping

Identify piping in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.144, except that labels or tapes may be used in lieu of painting or stenciling. Spacing of identification marking on runs shall not exceed 50 feet. Materials for labels and tapes shall conform to CID A-A-1689, and shall be general purpose type and color class. Painting and stenciling shall conform to Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that piping and equipment, as installed, is in compliance with contract requirements. Start up and operate the system. During this time, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water occurs when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments to place them in proper operation and sequence.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Test of Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.9 and as follows. Test piping system after all lines have been cleaned and before applying insulation covering. Remove or valve off from the system, gages, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test before the tests are made. Install calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection of each joint and connection. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 30 days prior to the time scheduled for the tests.

3.3.2 Auxiliary Equipment and Accessory Tests

Observe and check pumps, accessories, and equipment during operational and capacity tests for leakage, malfunctions, defects, noncompliance with referenced standards, or overloading.

3.3.2.1 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be tested by locally approved and certified backflow assembly testers. A copy of the test report shall be provided to the Contracting Officer prior to placing the domestic water system into operation, or no later than 5 days after the test.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Test, adjust, and balance the hydronic system in accordance with Section
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4.1 Markings of Settings

Following final acceptance of the balancing report, the settings of all
valves, splitters, dampers, and other adjustment devices shall be
permanently marked so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at
anytime.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 25 00

CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF WATER FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B40.100 (2005; R 2010) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2688 (2011) Corrosivity of Water in the Absence of Heat Transfer (Weight Loss Methods)

ASTM D596 (2001; R 2011) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2011) Motors and Generators

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section covers the provisions and installation procedures necessary for a complete and totally functional water system(s) chemical treatment. Provide and install the system with all necessary System Components, Accessories, Piping Components, and Supplemental Components/Services.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Treatment System; G
Water Analysis; G
Spare Parts
Field Instructions
Tests; G
Training Course; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Steam Boiler Water QA Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Water Treatment System

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Safety

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices.

1.4.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with source of supply

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening.

b. The two-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years experience shall have been satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. All products shall be supported by a service organization. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment, including their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and shall be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. The selected service organization shall provide the chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall provide all chemicals required for the chilled water and hot water systems and fill the systems with chemicals to the levels specified. The chemical shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and cooling tower. Acid treatment chemicals shall not be used.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, and catalog or serial number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. Nameplates shall be provided for:

- a. Pump(s)
- b. Pump Motor(s)

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. All motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Furnish motors with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 GAUGES

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100, Class 1, 2, or 3, Style X, Type I or III as required, 4-1/2 inches in diameter with phenolic or metal case.

2.5 WATER ANALYSIS

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the boilers, and chilled water systems reported in accordance with ASTM D596 are as follows:

Date of Sample
Temperature
Silica (SiO₂)
Insoluble
Iron, total (Fe)
Aluminum (Al)
Calcium (Ca)
Magnesium (Mg)
Carbonate (HCO₃)

Sulfate (SO₄)
Chloride (Cl)
Nitrate (NO₃)
Turbidity
pH
Residual Chlorine
Total Alkalinity
Non-Carbonate Hardness
Total Hardness
Dissolved Solids
Conductivity

2.6 CHILLED WATER SYSTEM

A 5 gallon shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.6.1 Chilled Water Treatment

Treat chilled water with either a borax/nitrite type treatment or a molybdate type treatment. Both types of treatment can be used with glycol. Borax/nitrite treatment shall be maintained at the limits of 600 to 1000 ppm nitrite, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT), and pH of 8.5 to 9.5. Molybdate treatment shall be maintained at the limits of 100 to 125 ppm molybdate, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT), and pH of 8.0 to 9.0.

2.6.2 Chilled Water Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided (e.g. pH and nitrite or molybdate).

2.7 LOW AND MEDIUM TEMPERATURE HOT WATER BOILERS AND HEAT EXCHANGERS

Low and medium temperature hot water boilers are defined as those operating below 350 degrees F, (250 degrees F for Low Temperature).

2.7.1 Chemical Feeder

A 5 gallon shot feeder shall be provided on the hot water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.7.2 Low and Medium Temperature Hot Water Treatment

Hot water shall be treated with either a borax/nitrite type treatment or a molybdate type treatment. Both types of treatment can be used with glycol. Borax/nitrite treatment shall be maintained at the limits of 600 to 1000 ppm nitrite, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT) and pH of 8.5 to 9.5. Molybdate treatment shall be maintained at the limits of 100 to 125 ppm molybdate, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT) and pH of 8.0 to 9.0.

2.7.3 Test Kit Requirements

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as

outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided (e.g. pH and nitrite or molybdate).

2.8 Test Kit

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided (e.g. pH, hardness and sulfite).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy, before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Provide all chemicals, equipment and labor necessary to bring all system waters in conformance with the specified requirements. Perform all work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements.

3.3 PIPING

Connections between dissimilar metals shall be made with a dielectric union.

3.4 TRAINING COURSE

Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, that identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Submit field instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

3.5 TESTS

If the waters of the mechanical systems are not in conformance with the specified requirements or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action to enable compliance. Daily operational tests shall be performed in the directed frequencies to maintain required control to prevent corrosion, scaling and damage to equipment during operation. Submit test schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the condenser/chilled/boiler/condensate/feedwater water quality tests. The schedules shall identify the date, time, frequency and collection location for each test.

3.5.1 Corrosion Testers

Install corrosion coupon and rack systems to verify corrosion control in the systems. Testers or coupons are installed in flowing system water through a sidestream or rack system. Both mild steel and copper metal samples are to be tested in the corrosion testers in accordance with ASTM D2688. Samples are to be replaced and analyzed every 3 months. Rates of corrosion less than 3 mpy for steel and 0.2 mpy for copper are acceptable. Corrosion testers shall be installed on the piping systems of the following systems.

Chilled water system
Hot water loop

3.6 INSPECTIONS

3.6.1 Inspection General Requirements

Thirty days after project completion, inspect the cooling tower and condenser for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the cooling tower and condenser are found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommended conditions, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6.2 Boiler/Piping Test

Thirty day after project completion, inspect the boiler and condensate piping for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations. If corrosion is found within the condensate piping, proper repairs shall be made by the water treatment company.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 52 43.00 20

LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 (2010; Addenda A 2010) Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers
- ANSI Z83.3 (1971; R 1995) Gas Utilization Equipment in Large Boilers

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME BPVC SEC IV (2010) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
- ASME CSD-1 (2009) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A53/A53M (2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- ASTM C592 (2010) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA MG 1 (2011) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 211 (2010) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

- MIL-B-18897 (Rev F; CANC Notice 1) Boilers, Steam and Hot Water, Watertube (Straight Bare and Finned Tube), Cast Iron and Firebox, Packaged Type (40,000 to 35,000,000 BTU/HR Thermal Output Capacity)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy
Efficiency Labeling System

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS F-B-2909 (Basic) Burners, Single Light Oil, Gas,
and Light Oil-Gas Combination for Packaged
Heating Boilers (up to 320,000 BTU/HR
Thermal Output Capacity)

FS F-F-2901 (Basic; Notice 1) Feeders, Boiler Water
Treatment, By-Pass and Compound Receiver
Types

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 726 (1995; Reprint Apr 2011) Oil-Fired Boiler
Assemblies

UL 795 (2011) Standard for Commercial-Industrial
Gas Heating Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to
this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Boiler shall be suitable for installation in the space shown with ample
room for opening doors and cleaning and removal and replacement of tubes.
Boiler shall have an output as indicated with an efficiency not less than
that recommended by Energy Star. Boiler shall be designed, tested, and
installed in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV and ASME CSD-1. Paint boiler
in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Boiler design working
pressure shall be 30 psig. Boiler operating pressure shall be 12 psig.
Boiler operating temperature shall be 180 degrees F. Boiler return water
temperature shall be as indicated. Provide a thermostatically controlled
three-way mixing valve on boiler suitable for operating conditions of the
boiler.

1.3.1 Detail Drawings

Submit fuel train and wiring diagram

1.3.2 Water Analysis

Provide test reports of water analysis.

1.4 SAFETY STANDARDS

Hot water boilers, burners and supplementary control devices, safety
interlocks, or limit controls required under this specification, shall meet
requirements of the following standards as applicable:

a. Oil-Fired Units: UL 726.

- b. Gas-Fired Units: ANSI Z83.3, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 or UL 795.
- c. Combination Gas- and Oil-Fired Units: UL 726, ANSI Z83.3, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 or UL 795.
- d. All Units: ASME BPVC SEC IV and ASME CSD-1.

Controls not covered by the above shall have a UL label, UL listing mark, or shall be listed in the Factory Mutual Approval Guide.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings; G

Fuel train

Wiring diagram

SD-03 Product Data; G

Boilers: power output, thermal efficiency, ASME certification, allowable working pressure, model number, documentation for Energy Star qualifications or meeting FEMP requirements

Boiler trim and control equipment

Burners and control equipment

Stack, breeching, and supports

Environmental Data

SD-06 Test Reports; G

Operational tests

Water analysis

SD-07 Certificates; G

Boilers

Burners and control equipment

Boiler trim and control equipment

Boilers

Boiler trim and control equipment

Burners and control equipment

Boiler manufacturer's certificate of boiler performance including evidence that the burners provided shall be a make, model, and type certified and approved by the manufacturer of the boiler being provided.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions; G

Boilers

Feedwater treatment feeder

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data; G

Boilers, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted operating instructions for heating water boilers

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

MIL-B-18897. Provide hot water heating boiler complete with firing equipment, combustion chamber, insulation with steel jacket, safety and operating controls, integral electrical wiring and other appurtenances, to make the boiler a complete, self-contained, fully-automatic unit, ready for service upon completion of utility connections. Boilers less than 300,000 Btuh shall have an Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency (AFUE) of at least 85 percent. Oil fired boilers greater than 300,000 Btuh output shall have a steady state combustion efficiency of at least 83 percent when fired at the maximum and minimum rated capacities which are provided and allowed by the controls.

2.2 BURNERS AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Oil-Fired Power Burner

Oil-fired power burner (under 400,000 BTU/hr input). FS F-B-2909. Direct electric-spark-ignited type ignition system. Burner controls and safety equipment shall conform to applicable requirements of FS F-B-2909. The combustion control system shall be the high-low-off positioning type.

2.3 BOILER TRIM AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Emergency Disconnect Switch

Provide and locate on wall outside boiler room entrance or just inside door, when boiler room door is on building exterior to allow rapid and complete shutdown of the boiler in the event of an emergency. Emergency switch shall be a 20-amp. fuse-type safety switch. Switch shall be red and furnished with a label indicating function of switch.

2.3.2 Relief Valves

Provide relieving capacity for the full output of boiler installed. Relief-valve piping shall conform to ASTM A53/A53M, schedule 40 steel pipe and be piped full-size to a floor drain.

2.3.3 Pressure and Altitude Gage or Combination Pressure/Altitude Gage

MIL-B-18897. Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

2.3.4 Thermometer

Provide thermometer with a scale equivalent to 1.5 times outlet water temperature. Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

2.3.5 Drain Tapping

Provide drain valve and piping to a floor drain.

2.3.6 Make-up Water Station

2.3.6.1 Pressure Reducing Station

Provide a water pressure-reducing valve and relief valve, or a combination of the two in the makeup water line to the boiler to maintain a water pressure of 12 psig in the hot water system. Provide a 3/4 inch globe valve by-pass around this valve.

2.3.6.2 Backflow Preventers

Locate upstream of by-pass.

2.3.7 Feedwater Treatment Feeder

Provide in accordance with FS F-F-2901, Type II - Shot-Type Feeder (manual, intermittent feed), Style A - for use with pressures up to 200 psig maximum.

2.3.8 Combustion Regulator

Provide adjustable temperature, thermostatic immersion type that shall limit boiler water temperature to a maximum of 250 degrees F. Control shall actuate burner through an electric relay system to maintain boiler water temperature within normal prescribed limits at loads within rated capacity of boiler.

2.3.9 Air Vent Valve

Provide with screwed connection, stainless steel disk, and stainless steel seats to vent entrapped air.

2.3.10 High Temperature Limit Switch

Provide immersible aquastat type with a temperature setting above that of the combustion regulator and below that of the lowest relief valve setting. Aquastat shall function to cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves and shutting down burner equipment, activating a red indicating light, and sounding an alarm in the event that boiler water temperature rises to the high temperature limit setting. A safety shutdown due to high temperature shall require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of burner equipment.

2.3.11 Low Water Pressure Control

Provide mercury switch type. Control shall have a main scale, adjusting screws at the top of the case, and have an internal or external bellows. Control shall be the type which will open an electric circuit on a drop in pressure below a set minimum. Control shall be set and installed to cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves, and shutting down burner equipment, activating a red indicating light, and sounding an alarm in the event that water pressure in the system drops below 12 psig. A safety shutdown due to low water pressure shall require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of burner equipment.

2.3.12 Low Water Level Cutoff Switch

Provide float actuated type. Low water level cutoff shall cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves, and shutting down burner equipment, activating a red indicating light, and sounding an alarm in the event that water level drops below the lowest safe permissible water level established by the boiler manufacturer and ASME BPVC SEC IV. A safety shutdown due to low water shall require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of burner equipment.

2.3.13 Boiler Safety Control Circuits

Provide boiler safety control circuits, including control circuits for burner and draft fan, shall be single-phase, two-wire one-side grounded, and not over 120 volts. Provide safety control switching in ungrounded conductors. Provide overcurrent protection. In addition to circuit grounds, ground metal parts which do not carry current to a grounding conductor.

2.3.14 Post-Combustion Purge

Provide controls and wiring necessary to ensure operation of draft fan for a period of not less than 15 seconds or of sufficient duration to provide four complete air changes in the boiler combustion chamber (whichever is greater) following shutdown of burner upon satisfaction of heat demand. Upon completion of post-combustion purge period, draft fan shall automatically shutdown until next restart.

2.3.15 Draft

Comply with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3.16 Stack, Breeching, and Supports

Provide boiler stack constructed of sheet steel having a thickness of not less than 0.0972 inches with welded joints. Insulate stack located inside the building with 1 1/2 inches of mineral wool conforming to applicable requirements of ASTM C592, Class II - for use up to 1200 degrees F. Insulation shall receive a finish coat of finishing cement not less than 3/4 inch thick, trowelled to a smooth finish. Provide stack supports, umbrella collar and cap, and flue transition piece. Stack diameter and height shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and conform to NFPA 211.

NFPA 211, Type L - oil and gas/oil, prefabricated multi-wall type, flashed to the roof, and complete with rain cap. Stack diameter and height shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and conform to NFPA 211.

2.3.17 Stack Thermometer

Provide flue gas thermometer with scale calibrated from 150 to 750 degrees F and mounted in flue gas outlet.

2.4 ELECTRIC MOTORS

Electric motors shall meet requirements of NEMA MG 1. Motors less than 1 hp shall meet NEMA High Efficiency requirements. Motors 1 hp and larger shall meet NEMA Premium Efficiency requirements. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler system shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motors shall be variable speed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets. Feedwater treatment feeders shall be mounted so that the top of the feeder is no higher than 48 inches above the finished floor.

3.2 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

Locate equipment foundations as indicated, designed, and made of sufficient size and weight to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions or under abnormal conditions that could be imposed upon the equipment. Foundations shall meet requirements of the equipment manufacturer.

3.3 BOILER CLEANING

Before being placed in service, boiler shall be boiled out for a period of 24 hours at a pressure not exceeding 12 psig. Solution to be used in the boiler for the boiling out process shall consist of two pounds of trisodium phosphate per 100 gallons of water. Upon completion of boiling out, flush out boiler with potable water, drain, and charge with chemically treated water. Protect boiler and appurtenances against internal corrosion until testing is completed and boiler is accepted. Professional services are required for cleaning/treatment process.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform and furnish everything required for inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that boiler and auxiliary equipment, as installed, are in compliance with contract requirements. Start-up and operate the system. During this time, clean strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care to minimize loss of water when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence. Test instrumentation shall be calibrated and have full scale readings from 1.5 to 2 times test values.

3.4.1 Operational Tests

Operate each boiler and appurtenances prior to final testing and insure that necessary adjustments have been made. Provide testing equipment required to perform tests. During this testing period, provide operating instructions and training to persons tasked with operation of the boiler. Tests shall be accomplished with both fuels on dual fuel units and include the following:

3.4.1.1 Preliminary Operational Test

Operate the boilers continuously for a period of at least 8 hours to demonstrate proper operability of the combustion control, flame safeguard control, and safety interlocks.

3.4.1.2 Acceptance Operational Test and Inspection

Conduct a preliminary operational test prior to requesting an acceptance operational test and inspection by a Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command Boiler inspector. The Contracting Officer, upon receipt of the notice from the Contractor, shall request the boiler be inspected by Division Naval Facilities Engineering Command. Fifteen days advance notice is required for scheduling inspector to conduct acceptance operational test and inspection.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan. Close and seal tightly all partly used adhesives and solvents; store protected in a well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590 (2003) Performance Rating of
Water-Chilling Packages Using the Vapor
Compression Cycle

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 (2010; Addenda a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, I,
j, k, l, n and o; Errata 2011) ANSI/ASHRAE
Standard 15-Safety Standard for
Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE
Standard 34-Designation and Safety
Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2005) Safety in Welding and Cutting and
Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2010) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for
Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307 (2010) Standard Specification for Carbon
Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile
Strength

ASTM B117 (2011) Standard Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D520 (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E84 (2011b) Standard Test Method for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

ASTM F 104 (2011) Standard Classification System for
Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 11

(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data; G

Water Chiller

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

- a. Water Chiller
- b. Chiller Components
- c. Accessories

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty

Manufacturer's multi-year warranty for compressor(s) in air-cooled water chillers as specified.

System Performance Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Water Chiller - field acceptance test plan

SD-06 Test Reports; G

Field Acceptance Testing

Water Chiller - field acceptance test report

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions; G

Water Chiller - Installation Instruction

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data; G

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any

discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6 Warranty

In addition to the warranty requirements specification in Division 00, Contract Requirements, the following major components of the chiller shall be covered by a warranty of a duration period of five years: Compressor

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5 year parts only (excludes refrigerant). This warranty shall be directly from the chiller manufacturer to the Government and shall be in addition to the standard one-year warranty of construction. The manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement of the chiller compressor(s) that become inoperative as a result of defects in material or workmanship within 5 years after the date of final acceptance. When the manufacturer determines that a compressor requires replacement, the manufacturer shall furnish new compressor(s) at no additional cost to the Government. Upon notification that a chiller compressor has failed under the terms of the warranty, the manufacturer shall respond in no more than 6 hours. Response shall mean having a manufacturer-qualified technician onsite to evaluate the extent of the needed repairs. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as final acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period.

1.7.1 Equipment Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each item of manufacturer's multi-year warranted equipment shall be tagged with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag, suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and fading due to sunlight. The tag shall be attached with copper wire or a permanent, pressure-sensitive, adhesive backing. The tag shall be installed in an easily noticed location attached to the warranted equipment. The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following in format, and shall contain all of the listed information:

MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR WARRANTY EQUIPMENT TAG

Equipment/Product Covered: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Model No.: _____ Serial No.: _____
Warranty Period: From _____ to _____
Contract No.: _____
Warranty Contact: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____

STATION PERSONNEL SHALL PERFORM PREVENTIVE
MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship.

These products shall have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. the two year record of service shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of

similar size.

Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record shall not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing.

Satisfactory field service shall have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers, condensers, water coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.
- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 11.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 11 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.
- e. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable frequency drives.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units shall be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately shall be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller shall be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's condenser and water cooler shall be provided with standard water boxes with flanged connections.

2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller shall be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590. Chiller shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

- a. Refrigerant and oil
- b. Structural base
- c. Chiller refrigerant circuit
- d. Controls package
- e. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor
- f. Compressor driver, electric motor
- g. Compressor driver connection
- h. Water cooler (evaporator)
- i. Air-cooled condenser coil

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. The ODP shall be in accordance with the "Montreal Protocol On Substances That Deplete The Ozone Layer," September 1987, as amended through 2000, sponsored by the United Nations Environment Programme.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components shall be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components shall be isolated from the building structure by means of molded neoprene isolation pads. Vibration isolators shall have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit shall be completely piped and factory leak tested. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Circuit shall include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve for reciprocating, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Chiller shall be provided with a complete factory-mounted, prewired electric or microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package shall contain as a minimum a digital display or acceptable gauges, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package shall provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and EMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller shall be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

- a. Leaving chilled water temperature control
- b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling
- c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units
- d. Load limiting
- e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls shall automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.
- f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 15 degrees F
- g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system shall be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display shall not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

- a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures
- b. Self diagnostic
- c. Operation status
- d. Operating hours
- e. Number of starts

- f. Compressor status (on or off)
- g. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures
- h. Oil pressure
- i. Condenser water entering and leaving temperatures

2.5.4.3 Programmable Setpoints

The control system shall be capable of being reprogrammed directly at the unit. No parameters shall be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints shall include the following as a minimum.

- a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
- c. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

- a. Low chilled water temperature protection
- b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection
- c. Low evaporator pressure protection
- d. Chilled water flow detection
- e. High motor winding temperature protection
- f. Low oil flow protection if applicable
- g. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

- a. Over/under voltage protection
- b. Chilled water flow interlock
- c. Phase reversal protection

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system shall be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the Contractor shall provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit shall activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell shall not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface

The control system shall be capable of communicating all data to a remote integrated DDC processor through a single shielded cable. The data shall include as a minimum all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions. The control system shall also be capable of receiving at a minimum the following operating commands.

- a. Remote Unit Start/Stop
- b. Remote Chilled Water Reset

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motors, starters, wiring, etc. shall be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Motor starter shall be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly shall be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. The assembly shall be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc shall be the non-fragmenting type.

2.6.2 Refrigerant Signs

2.6.2.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

- a. Contractor's name.
- b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.
- c. The lubricant identity and amount.
- d. Field test pressure applied.

2.6.2.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

- a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow, and the refrigerant compressor(s).
- b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.6.3 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.6.4 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A307.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it shall be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed

index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.8 FACTORY TESTS

2.8.1 Temperature Adjustments

Temperature adjustments shall adhere to AHRI 550/590 to adjust from the design fouling factor to the clean tube condition. Test temperature adjustments shall be verified prior to testing by the manufacturer. There shall be no exceptions to conducting the test with clean tubes with the temperature adjustments per AHRI 550/590. The manufacturer shall clean the tubes, if necessary, prior to testing to obtain a test fouling factor of 0.0000.

2.8.1.1 Test Instrumentation

The factory test instrumentation shall be per AHRI 550/590 and the calibration shall be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

2.8.1.2 Test Report

A certified test report of all data shall be forwarded to the Government for approval prior to project acceptance. Calibration curves and information sheets for all instrumentation shall be provided.

2.8.1.3 Equipment Adjustments

If the equipment fails to perform within allowable tolerances, the manufacturer shall be allowed to make necessary revisions to his equipment and retest as required.

2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.9.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories shall be provided.

2.9.2 Refrigerant Piping

Refrigerant piping for split-system water chillers shall be provided.

2.9.3 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages shall be fully coordinated with and integrated JCI METDAYS DDC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation of water chiller systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

3.1.1 Refrigeration System

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, water coolers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for 1 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

- (1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.
- (2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.
- (3) Starting the machine.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or

paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers shall be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils shall be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner shall not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.4.1 Test Plans

- a. Manufacturer's Test Plans: Within 120 calendar days after contract award, submit the following plans:

- (1) Water chiller - field acceptance test plan

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field acceptance test plan for each of the listed equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance tests of the absorption chiller and subsequent test reporting.

- b. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of tower system controls which interlock and interface with controls factory prewired or external controls for the equipment provided under.
- c. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Each test plan shall include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures shall be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controller shall be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

- d. Performance variables: Each test plan shall list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Chiller manufacturer shall furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Chiller manufacturer shall identify the acceptable limits or tolerance within which each tested performance variable shall acceptably operate.

- E. Job specific: Each test plan shall be job specific and shall address the particular cooling towers and particular conditions which exist in this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.
- F. Specialized components: Each test plan shall include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.4.2 Testing

- a. Each water chiller system shall be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:
- b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.
- c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.
- d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.
- e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment shall be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative shall review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures shall be accompanied by the person's name typed.
- f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests shall be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

3.5.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5.2 Test Report

The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
 - (5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
 - (6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.

3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 73 13.00 40

MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 211 (2005) Certified Ratings Programme -
Product Rating Manual for Air Fan
Performance

AMCA 300 (2008) Reverberant Room Method for Sound
Testing of Fans

AMCA 99 (2010) Standards Handbook

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 430 (2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units

AHRI 880 (2011) Performance Rating of Air Terminals

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 51 (2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans
for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

ASHRAE 52.2 (2007; Addenda B 2008; Errata 2009, Errata
2010; INT 2010; Errata 2011) Method of
Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning
Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle
Size

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M (2011) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 1940-1 (2003; Cor 2005) Mechanical Vibration -
Balance Quality Requirements for Rotors in
a Constant (Rigid) State - Part 1:
Specification and Verification of Balance

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2011) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2012) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 900 (2004; Reprint Nov 2009) Standard for Air
Filter Units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

Sample Warranty; G

SD-07 Certificates

Listing of Product Installations; G

Certificates of Conformance; G

Unit Cabinet

Spare Parts

Warranty; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit listing of product installations for air handling units showing a minimum of 5 installed units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Provide list that includes purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

1.3.1 Certification of Conformance

Submit certificates of conformance for the following items, showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section:

a. Unit Cabinet

- b. Fan
- c. Drain Pans
- d. Insulation

1.3.2 Sample Warranty

Submit sample warranty for the following items:

- a. Unit Cabinet
- b. Fan
- c. Drain Pans
- d. Insulation

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE , AND HANDLING

Deliver, handle, and store equipments and accessories in a manner that will prevent damage or deformity.

1.5 WARRANTY

Submit samples of warranty language concurrently with Certificates for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. Ensure Warranty is valid for a minimum of 2 years from the date of project closeout, showing Government as warranty recipient.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit equipment and performance data for air handling units in accordance with the specification. Provide data that consists of use life, total static pressure and coil face area classifications, and performance ratings.

Submit drawings and manuals that include a spare parts data sheet, with manufactures recommended stock levels.

2.2 AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU)

Provide central-station type, factory fabricated, and sectionally or fully assembled air handling unit (AHU). Provide AHU that includes components and auxiliaries in accordance with AHRI 430. Balance AHU fan and motor to ISO 1940-1-2005.

Provide total static pressure and coil face area classification that conform to AMCA 99.

Fans with enlarged outlets are not permitted.

Provide double-width, double-inlet, centrifugal scroll type AHU fan.

2.3 UNIT CABINET

Provide AHU cabinet that is suitable for pressure class shown and that has leaktight joints, closures, penetrations, and access provisions. Provide cabinet that does not expand or contract perceptibly during starting and stopping of fans and that does not pulsate during operation. Reinforce cabinet surfaces with deflections in excess of 0.004167 of unsupported span prior to acceptance. Stiffen pulsating panels, which produce low frequency noise due to diaphragming of unstable panel walls, to raise natural frequency to an easily attenuated level. Fabricate enclosure from continuous hot-dipped galvanized steel no lighter than 20 gage thickness, to match industry standard. Provide mill-galvanized sheet metal that conforms to ASTM A653/A653M and that is coated with not less than 1.25 ounces of zinc per square foot of two-sided surface. Provide mill-rolled structural steel that is hot-dip galvanized or primed and painted. Corrosion protect cut edges, burns, and scratches in galvanized surfaces. Provide primed and painted black carbon steel cabinet construction that complies with this specification.

Provide removable panels to access the interior of the unit cabinet. Provide seams that are welded, bolted or gasketed and sealed with a rubber-based mastic. Make entire floor as well as ceiling unit hot-dipped galvanized steel. Provide removable access doors on both sides of all access, filter, and fan sections for inspection and maintenance.

Provide AHU cabinet suitable for pressure class indicated with leaktight joints, closures, penetrations, and access provisions. Provide cabinet that does not expand or contract perceptibly during starting and stopping of fans and that does not pulsate during operation. Reinforce cabinet surfaces with deflections in excess of 0.002778 of unsupported span prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Stiffen pulsating panels, which produce low frequency noise due to diaphragming of unstable panel walls, to raise natural frequency to an easily attenuated level. Provide enclosure that is fabricated from mill-galvanized or primed and painted carbon steel sheet of required thickness. Provide mill-galvanized sheet metal that conforms to ASTM A653/A653M and that is coated with not less than 1.25 ounces of zinc per square foot of two-sided surface. Provide mill-rolled structural steel that is hot-dip galvanized or primed and painted. Corrosion protect edges, burns, and scratches in galvanized surfaces. Provide primed and painted black carbon steel cabinet construction that complies with this specification.

Provide removable panels to access the interior of the unit cabinet. Provide seams that are welded, bolted or gasketed and sealed with a rubber-based mastic. Make entire floor as well as ceiling unit hot-dipped galvanized steel. Provide removable access doors on both sides of all access, filter, and fan sections for inspection and maintenance.

Where cabinet size is such that personnel access is possible, strengthen cabinet floor to permit entry without damage to any component. Hinge and latch access doors and panels at a spacing sufficiently close to preclude leaks caused by distortion, and effectively gasket.

Interior surfaces of cabinets constructed of intact mill-galvanized steel require no further protection.

Provide cabinets with exterior surfaces constructed of mill-galvanized steel that are painted.

Provide cabinets and casings that are double walled with 2 inch insulation. Provide interior wall that is galvanized.

Dynamically and statically balance fan wheels at the factory. Provide fan with RPM that is 25 percent less than the first critical speed. Provide fan shaft that is solid, ground and polished steel and coated with a rust inhibitor. Provide V-belt driven fans that are designed for 50 percent overload capacity. For variable air volume air handling units that are provided with variable frequency drives, have their fans balanced over the entire range of operation (20 percent - 100 percent RPM). Balancing fans of only 100 percent design of RPM is not acceptable for air handling units to be used with variable frequency drives.

Mount fans on isolation bases. Internally mount motors on same isolation bases and internally isolate fans and motors with 2-inch. Install flexible canvas ducts or vibration absorbent fan discharge seal between fan and casings to ensure complete isolation. Provide flexible canvas ducts that comply with NFPA 90A.

Weigh fan and motor assembly at air handling unit manufacturer's factory for isolator selection. Statically and dynamically balance fan section assemblies. Fan section assemblies include fan wheels, shafts, bearings, drives, belts, isolation bases and isolators. Allow isolators to free float when performing fan balance. Measure vibration at each fan shaft bearing in horizontal, vertical and axial directions.

Factory install all motors on slide bases to permit adjustment of belt tension.

Provide heavy duty, open drip-proof, operable at 460 volts, 60 hertz, 3-phase fan motors. Provide high efficiency motors.

Provide a marine-type, vapor proof service light in the fan segment. Provide 100 watt service light that is wired to an individual switch. Light requires 115 Volt, single phase, 60 Hertz service that is separate from the main power to the AHU. Provide a single 115 volt outlet at the light switch.

2.4 FAN

Provide an overall fan-section depth that is equal to or greater than the manufacturer's free-standing fan.

Provide single-wheel fans.

Locate fan inlet where it provides not less than one-half fan-wheel diameter clearance from cabinet wall or adjacent fan inlet where double wheels are permitted.

Mount AHU fan drive external to casing.

Install AHU fan motor and drive inside fan cabinet. Provide motor that conforms to NEMA MG 1 and is installed on an adjustable base. Provide an access door of adequate size for servicing motor and drive. Provide a belt guard inside the cabinet, or interlock the access door with the supply fan so that power to the fan is interrupted when the access door is opened.

2.5 DRAIN PANS

Provide intermediate-coil, 3-inch deep drip pans for each tiered coil bank.

Extend top pan 12 inches beyond face of coil, and extend bottom pan not less than 24 inches beyond face of coil. Where more than two pans are used, make pan extension proportional. Make adequate supports from the same type material as pans or hot-dip galvanized angle iron with isolation at interface. Provide pan material that is 22-gage AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel with silver-soldered joints. Minimum size of drain opening is 1-1/4 inches. Pipe pan to drain.

Extend integral cabinet drain pan under all areas where condensate is collected and make watertight with welded or brazed joints, piped to drain, corrosion protect in condensate collection area, and insulate against sweating. Provide minimum 14-gage sheet metal, except that 16-gage double-drain-pan construction is acceptable.

Provide cooling coil ends that are enclosed by cabinet and are factory insulated against sweating or drain to a drain pan.

Provide drain pans that are double pan construction, thermally isolated from the exterior casing with 1-inch thick fiberglass insulation. Provide drain pans that slope to drain and drain substantially dry by gravity alone when drains are open.

Provide pans that have a double slope to the drain point.

2.6 INSULATION

Provide unit that is internally fitted at the factory with a sound-attenuating, thermal-attenuating, fibrous-glass material not less than 2 inch thick with 1-1/2 inch density neoprene coated fiberglass. Ensure insulation effectiveness precludes any condensation on any exterior cabinet surface under conditions normal to the unit's installed location. Provide acoustic treatment that attenuates fan noise in compliance with specified noise criteria. Apply material to the cabinet with waterproof adhesives and permanent fasteners on 100 percent coverage basis. Provide adhesive and insulating material in accordance with NFPA 90A.

2.7 COILS

2.7.1 Coil Section

Provide coil section that encases cooling coils and drain pipes. Arrange coils for horizontal air flow. Provide intermediate drain pans for multiple coils installation. Completely enclose coil headers with the insulated casing with only connections extended through the cabinet.

2.7.2 Coil Pressure and Temperature Ratings

Provide coils that are designed for the following fluid operating pressures and temperatures:

<u>SERVICE</u>	<u>PRESSURE</u>	<u>TEMPERATURE</u>
Hot Water	200 PSI	250 degrees F
Chilled Water	200 PSI	40 degrees F

<u>SERVICE</u>	<u>PRESSURE</u>	<u>TEMPERATURE</u>
<u>SERVICE</u>	<u>PRESSURE</u>	<u>TEMPERATURE</u>
Hot Water	289 Pa	121 degrees C
Chilled Water	289 Pa	4 degrees C

Provide coils that are air-pressure tested under water at the following minimum pressures:

<u>SERVICE</u>	<u>PRESSURE</u>
Water (hot and chilled)	250 PSI

<u>SERVICE</u>	<u>PRESSURE</u>
Water (hot and chilled)	289 Pa

2.7.3 Coil Casings

Provide stainless steel casings. Provide cast iron, brass, or copper coil headers. Fit water coil headers with .25 inch ops spring-loaded plug drains and vent petcocks. Provide automatic air vents with ball type isolation valves for each coil piped to the drain pan.

Provide coils that are factory tested, dehydrated, vacuum tested, purged with inert gas, and sealed prior to shipment to the job site.

2.7.4 Chilled Water coils

Provide 0.625 inch outside diameter copper tubing for coils. Provide fins that are aluminum mechanically bonded by tubing expansion with a maximum spacing of 12 fins per 1 inch unless otherwise noted. Provide coils that have supply and return connections on the same end. Provide a maximum of four coil rows.

2.7.5 Hot Water Coils

Provide heating coils that have copper tubing aluminum fins.

2.7.6 Drainable Coils

Provide drainable coils that are capable of being purged free of water with compressed air.

Provide self-draining coils that have a drain point at the end of every tube and are pitched to that point. Provide drain provisions that include: drained headers; U-bends with integral plugs; or nonferrous plugs in cast-iron headers. Provide tubes that drain substantially dry by gravity alone when drains and vents are open.

2.8 FILTERS

2.8.1 Filter Housing

Provide factory fabricated filter section of the same construction and finish as unit casings. Provide filter sections that have filter guides and full height, double wall, hinged and removable access doors for filter removal. Provide air sealing gaskets to prevent air bypass around filters. Provide visible identification on media frames showing model

number and airflow direction. Where filter bank is indicated or required, provide means of sealing to prevent bypass of unfiltered air. Performance in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.

2.8.2 Replaceable Air Filters

UL 900, Class 1, those which, when cleaned, do not contribute fuel when attacked by flame and emit only negligible amount of smoke. Permanent frames with replaceable media, 1-inch thickness and size as indicated.

2.8.3 Air Filter Gauges

Provide manometer air filter gauges of the inclined tube differential type, of solid acrylic plastic construction with built-in level vial and with an adjustable mirror-polished scale. Equip gauges with vent valves for zeroing and over-pressure safety traps. Provide adequate gauge range for the particular installation. Provide gauges manufactured by Dwyer or approved equal.

Provide one (1) air filter gauge at each filter bank.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AHU EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Provide installation drawings in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

Submit listing of product installations for air handling units showing a minimum of 5 installed units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Provide list that includes purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE

Prior to final acceptance, use dial indicator gages to demonstrate that fan and motor are aligned as specified.

Prior to final acceptance, verify conformance to specifications using vibration analysis. Ensure maximum vibration levels are .075 in/sec at 1 times run speed and at fan/blade frequency, and .04 in/sec at other multiples of run speed.

3.3 AHU TESTING

Performance test and rate AHU and components in accordance with AMCA 211, AMCA 300, and ASHRAE 51. Provide AHU ratings in accordance with AHRI 430.

Provide final test reports to the Contracting Officer. Provide reports with a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the System name, Date, and the words "Final Test Reports - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

Perform air handling unit start-up in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Submit operation and maintenance manuals prior to testing the air handling units. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion.

3.5 COORDINATION

Coordinate the size and location of concrete equipment pads, variable frequency drives, control and electrical requirements.

3.6 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FILTERS

Have temporary construction filters in place during normal building construction whenever the air handling units are run for general ventilation, building dehumidification, and for other purposes during construction. Install two (2) layers of blanket filter at a time. Replace temporary construction filters as required during construction and after completion of duct system cleaning.

After systems have been cleaned and temporary construction filters are removed, and before test and balance operations are started, install set of final filters. Do not have final filters in place while general building construction is taking place, to avoid unnecessary loading with construction dust. Clean permanent filter bank before testing and balancing.

Submit all required installation, Fabrication and Connection drawings and obtain approval prior to the start of work detailed on these drawings.

Provide VAV terminal units that are AHRI 880 certified and UL listed.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance is dependent upon providing Warranty, based on approved sample warranty, to the Contracting Officer, along with final test reports. With Warranty and final test reports, provide a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the system name, date, and the words "Equipment Warranty" - "Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 00 00.00 20

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709 (2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2 (2012) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.
- c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.3 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 208Y/120V volts secondary, three phase, four wire.

1.4 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS INFORMATION

Submittals required in other sections that refer to this section must conform to the following additional requirements as applicable.

1.4.1 Product Data (SD-03)

Submittal shall include performance and characteristic curves.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.5.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a

conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.8 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.9 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2002; R 2007) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2005) Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2001; R 2006) Enclosed and Miscellaneous

Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V
Maximum)

NEMA TC 3 (2004) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride
(PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC
Conduit and Tubing

NEMA WD 1 (1999; R 2005; R 2010) Standard for
General Color Requirements for Wiring
Devices

NEMA WD 6 (2002; R 2008) Wiring Devices Dimensions
Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2;
TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical
Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag
Out)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1 (2005; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for
Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 198M (2003; Reprint Oct 2007) Standard for
Mine-Duty Fuses

UL 1242 (2006; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for
Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit --
Steel

UL 20 (2010) General-Use Snap Switches

UL 360 (2009; Reprint Jun 2009) Liquid-Tight
Flexible Steel Conduit

UL 4248 (2007) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders

UL 44 (2010) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 486A-486B (2003; Reprint Feb 2010) Wire Connectors

UL 486C (2004; Reprint Feb 2010) Splicing Wire
Connectors

UL 489 (2009; Reprint Jun 2011) Molded-Case
Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches,
and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 50 (2007) Enclosures for Electrical
Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations

UL 508 (1999; Reprint Apr 2010) Industrial

Control Equipment

UL 510	(2005; Reprint Apr 2008) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2004; Reprint Apr 2010) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004; Reprint Nov 2009) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(1996; Reprint Sep 2009) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2007; reprint Nov 2010) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 797	(2007) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 83	(2008) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 870	(2008) Standard for Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2006; Reprint May 2010) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1063	(2006) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles

Circuit breakers

Switches

Motor controllers

Combination motor controllers

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.3 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.4 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.4.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.5 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.5.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.5.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.6 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.5.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No.

10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - black
 - (2) Phase B - red
 - (3) Phase C - blue

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness. Plates shall be same color as receptacle or toggle switch with

which they are mounted. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.8 SWITCHES

2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be white thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.8.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers shall be coordinated for proper operation. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.9.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248.

2.9.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-5, time-delay type. Associated fuseholders shall be Class R only.

2.10 RECEPTACLES

Grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of white as per NEMA WD 1. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per NEMA WD 6. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.10.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.10.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be

capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.10.3 Special Purpose Receptacles

Receptacles serving shredders are special purpose. Provide in ratings indicated. NEMA configuration and amperage as indicated.

2.11 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.11.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.11.2 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.12 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Controllers shall have thermal overload protection in each phase and shall have one spare normally open and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, controller shall have hand/off/automatic selector switch. Connections to selector switch shall be such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices, shall be connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram. For each motor not in sight of controller or where controller disconnecting means is not in sight of motor location and driven machinery location, controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in open position. As an alternative, provide a manually operated, lockable, nonfused switch which disconnects motor from supply source within sight of motor. Overload protective devices shall provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker shall be interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller shall be 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

2.12.1 Control Wiring

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.12.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.12.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
- b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.12.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits shall have maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from a separate control source. Provide terminals and terminal boards. Provide separate control disconnect switch within controller. One secondary lead shall be fused; other shall be grounded.

2.12.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.12.5 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations shall be heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.12.6 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.13 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical."

2.14 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.15 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.16 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING .

2.17 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material shall be steel galvanized 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with screw-cover NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.18 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned

and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors shall be ANSI Light Gray. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces, shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings shall be made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.1.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.2 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.2.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.

3.1.2.2 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS.

3.1.2.3 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.2.4 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.2.5 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.2.6 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 3/4 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.3 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel. Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.3.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.3.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.3.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on

existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.4 Mounting Heights

Mount motor controllers and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

3.1.5 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.6 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.7 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.8 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.9 Grounding and Bonding

Provide In accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.9.1 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Government for further instructions.

3.1.10 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.11 Repair of Existing Work

Repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems shall be performed as follows:

3.1.11.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.11.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Existing concealed wiring to be removed shall be disconnected from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.11.3 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Existing circuits of equipment shall remain energized. Circuits which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition shall have circuits wiring and power restored back to original condition.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel. Give Government 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.3.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.3.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

3.3.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 29 23

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-461 (2007; Rev F) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519 (1992; R 1993; Errata 2004) Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) IEEE Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 3.1 (2009) Guide for the Application, Handling, Storage, Installation and Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2011) Enclosures

NEMA ICS 7 (2006) Adjustable-Speed Drives

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 508C (2002; Reprint Nov 2010) Power Conversion
Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15, MIL-STD-461 rules and regulations, shall be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled as set forth in part 15.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Electrical and electromechanical components of the Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) shall not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519 Control panel shall have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge arrestor shall be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Variable frequency drives

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Variable frequency drives, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Submit additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.6 WARRANTY

The complete system shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year, or the contracted period of any extended warrantee agreed upon by the contractor and the Government, after successful completion of the acceptance test. Any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced shall be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in the FAR CLAUSE 52.246-21.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD)

Provide frequency drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The VFD shall include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

- a. Input fused switch and door interlocked external operator.
- b. A converter stage per UL 508C shall change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating a minimum of 12 diode rectifiers (a 12-pulse drive). Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter shall be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and shall not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.
- c. An inverter stage shall change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable voltage, ac for application to a standard NEMA design B squirrel cage motor. The inverter shall be switched in a manner to

produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.

- d. The VFD shall be capable of supplying 120 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.
- e. The VFD shall be designed to operate from a 208 volt, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.
- f. Acceleration and deceleration time shall be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.
- g. Adjustable full-time current limiting shall limit the current to a preset value which shall not exceed 120 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action shall maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override shall allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.
- h. The controllers shall be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection shall be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry shall not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.
- i. Minimum and maximum output frequency shall be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.
- j. The controller efficiency at any speed shall not be less than 96 percent.
- k. The controllers shall be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.
- l. Protection of power semiconductor components shall be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions shall not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:
 1. Short circuit at controller output
 2. Ground fault at controller output
 3. Open circuit at controller output
 4. Input undervoltage
 5. Input overvoltage
 6. Loss of input phase
 7. AC line switching transients
 8. Instantaneous overload
 9. Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current

10. Over temperature
11. Phase reversal
- m. Solid state motor overload protection shall be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold shall activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.
- n. A slip compensation circuit shall be included which will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA B motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.
- o. The VFD shall be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The VFD shall be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.
- p. The VFD shall include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact shall be included.
- q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The VFD shall have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.
- r. Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the VFD:
 1. Manual speed potentiometer.
 2. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.
 3. Power on light.
 4. Drive run power light.
 5. Local display.
- s. Provide properly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of VFD failure. Mechanical and electrical interlocks shall be installed between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 6.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables shall conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures shall conform with the requirements of Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. Nameplates internal to enclosures shall be manufacturer's standard, with the exception that they must be permanent.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 VFD Factory Test Plan

To ensure quality, each VFD shall be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans and test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer shall supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products shall be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Contractor shall conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Contractor shall submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.2.1 VFD Test

A proposed test plan shall be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests shall conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. The contractor shall inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Contractor shall provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. All training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.2.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan shall provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the VFD. Compliance with the specification requirements shall be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. The contractor shall inform the Government 14 calendar days

prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.2.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test shall commence. The system shall be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of .9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. During the endurance test, the contractor shall not be allowed in the building. The system shall respond as designed.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

3.3.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Government.

3.3.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The Government personnel designated to attend the training will have a high school education or equivalent. The number of training days of instruction furnished shall be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals shall be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

07/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI ANSLG C78.81 (2010) American National Standard for Electric Lamps--Double-Capped Fluorescent Lamps--Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A641/A641M (2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 24 (1978; R 2005) California's Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GC-12 (1997) Occupancy Sensors

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA HB-9 (2000; Errata 2004; Errata 2005; Errata 2006) IES Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2 (2012) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) IEEE Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C78.901 (2005) American National Standard for

Electric Lamps - Single Base Fluorescent
Lamps--Dimensional and Electrical
Characteristics

NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ANSLG C82.11 (2011) Lamp Ballasts - High-Frequency
Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2012; Amendment 1 2012) Life Safety Code

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2;
TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical
Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598 (2008; Reprint Jan 2010) Luminaires

UL 773 (1995; Reprint Mar 2002) Standard for
Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for
Use with Area Lighting

UL 773A (2006; Reprint Mar 2011) Standard for
Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control

UL 924 (2006; Reprint Feb 2011) Standard for
Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

UL 935 (2001; Reprint Nov 2011) Standard for
Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.
- c. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Lighting Control System

Provide lighting control system as indicated. Lighting control equipment shall include, if indicated: power packs, and occupancy sensors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data, drawings, and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IESNA HB-9, as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Fluorescent lighting fixtures

Fluorescent electronic ballasts

Fluorescent lamps

Photocell switch

Exit signs

Emergency lighting equipment

Occupancy sensors

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7.1 Electronic Ballast Warranty

Furnish the electronic ballast manufacturer's warranty. The warranty period shall not be less than 5 years from the date of manufacture of the electronic ballast. Ballast assembly in the lighting fixture, transportation, and on-site storage shall not exceed 12 months, thereby permitting 4 years of the ballast 5 year warranty to be in service and energized. The warranty shall state that the malfunctioning ballast shall be exchanged by the manufacturer and promptly shipped to the using Government facility. The replacement ballast shall be identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning ballast.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Fluorescent fixtures shall have electronic ballasts unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.1.1 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts

The electronic ballast shall as a minimum meet the following characteristics:

- a. Ballast shall comply with UL 935, NEMA ANSLG C82.11, NFPA 70, and CEC Title 24 unless specified otherwise. Ballast shall be 100 percent electronic high frequency type with no magnetic core and coil components. Ballast shall provide transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Ballast shall be designed for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Ballasts shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Power factor shall be 0.95 (minimum).
- c. Ballast shall operate at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum). Ballast shall be compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems.

Provide ballasts operating at or above 40,000 Hertz where available.

- d. Ballast shall have light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent lumen output with a plus or minus 10 percent input voltage regulation. Ballast shall have 10 percent flicker (maximum) using any compatible lamp.
- e. Ballast factor shall be between 0.85 (minimum) and 1.00 (maximum). Current crest factor shall be 1.7 (maximum).
- f. Ballast shall be UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A."
- g. Ballast shall have circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast.
- h. Ballasts shall be instant start unless otherwise indicated. Ballasts shall be programmed start where indicated. Instant start ballasts shall operate lamps in a parallel circuit configuration that permits the operation of remaining lamps if one or more lamps fail or are removed.
- i. Ballasts for compact fluorescent fixtures shall be programmed start.
- j. Ballasts for T-5 and smaller lamps shall have end-of-life protection circuits as required by ANSI ANSLG C78.81 and ANSI C78.901 as applicable.
- k. Ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of 0 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.
- l. Electronic ballast shall have a full replacement warranty of 5 years from date of manufacture as specified in paragraph entitled "Electronic Ballast Warranty" herein.

2.1.1.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

- a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 10 percent (maximum).
- b. Input wattage.
 - 1. 62 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps
- c. Ballast efficacy factor.
 - 1. 1.44 (minimum) when operating two F32T8 lamps.

2.1.2 Fluorescent Lamps

- a. T-8 instant start lamps shall be rated 28 watts (maximum), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 4100K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours.
- g. Compact fluorescent lamps shall be: CRI 80, minimum, 4100K, 10,000 hours average rated life, and as follows:
 - 1. T-4, triple tube, rated 42 watt, 3200 initial lumens (minimum).

Average rated life is based on 3 hours operating per start.

2.1.3 Compact Fluorescent Fixtures

Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Providing assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures is prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Fixtures shall use lamps as indicated, with a minimum CRI of 80.

2.1.4 Open-Tube Fluorescent Fixtures

Provide with self-locking sockets, or lamp retainers (two per lamp).

2.2 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES

Provide type that can be relamped from the bottom. Access to ballast shall be from the bottom. Trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures shall be as indicated.

2.3 SUSPENDED FIXTURES

Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Hangers shall be cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers shall allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended fluorescent fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row fluorescent fixtures shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Rods shall be a minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.4 LED LIGHTING FIXTURES

As indicated on lighting plates.

2.5 SWITCHES

2.5.1 Toggle Switches

Provide toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.6 PHOTOCCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell rated 208 volts ac, 60 Hz with single-throw contacts for control of mechanically held contactors, rated 1000 W. Switch shall turn on at or below 3 footcandles and off at 2 to 10 footcandles. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide switch:

- a. Integral to the luminaire, rated 1000W minimum. Provide a directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition.

2.7 EXIT SIGNS

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Exit signs shall be self-powered type. Exit signs shall use no more than 5 watts.

2.7.1 Self-Powered LED Type Exit Signs (Battery Backup)

Provide with automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, integral self-testing module and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type, shall operate unattended, and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. LED exit sign shall have emergency run time of 1 1/2 hours (minimum). The light emitting diodes shall have rated lamp life of 70,000 hours (minimum).

2.8 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Provide lamps in wattage indicated.

2.8.1 Emergency Lighting Unit

2.8.2 Fluorescent Emergency System

Each system shall consist of an automatic power failure device, test switch operable from outside of the fixture, pilot light visible from outside the fixture, and fully automatic solid-state charger in a self-contained power pack. Provide self-testing module integral to the fixture. Charger shall be either trickle, float, constant current or constant potential type, or a combination of these. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type with capacity as required to supply power to 1 lamp for 90 minutes at a minimum of 600 lumens per lamp output. Battery shall operate unattended and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. Emergency ballasts provided with fixtures containing solid-state ballasts shall be fully compatible with the solid-state ballasts.

2.9 SELF-TESTING MODULE

Self-testing module for exit signs and emergency lighting equipment shall perform the following functions:

- a. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.
- b. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. The battery capacity test may be conducted by using a synthetic load.
- c. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.
- d. Module shall have low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brown-out protection circuit.

2.10 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

UL listed. Comply with GC-12. Occupancy sensors and power packs shall be designed to operate on the voltage indicated. Sensors and power packs shall have circuitry that only allows load switching at or near zero current crossing of supply voltage. Occupancy sensor mounting as indicated. Sensor shall have an LED occupant detection indicator. Sensor shall have adjustable sensitivity and adjustable delayed-off time range of 5 minutes to 15 minutes. Wall mounted sensors shall match the color of adjacent wall plates as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION

SYSTEM, ceiling mounted sensors shall be white. Ceiling mounted sensors shall have 360 degree coverage unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Ultrasonic/Infrared Combination Sensor

2.11 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS

2.11.1 Wires

ASTM A641/A641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

2.12 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.12.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. All luminaires shall be clearly marked for operation of specific lamps and ballasts according to proper lamp type. The following lamp characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only _____":

- a. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- b. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- c. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

All markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.13 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered

to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps of each type from the original manufacturer.

3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation shall meet requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings shall also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45 degree swing. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the switch to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.4.1 Exit Signs

Wire exit signs ahead of local switching.

3.1.5 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 3 footcandles (minimum) photocell turn-on.

3.1.6 Occupancy Sensor

Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage shall provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings and to avoid nuisance activation and deactivation due to sudden temperature or airflow changes and usage. Set sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

3.3.1 Occupancy Sensor

Test sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
- IEEE C2 (2012) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- ANSI C136.21 (2004; R 2009) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires
- ANSI C136.3 (2005; R 2009) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Luminaire Attachments
- NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- ANSI C136.13 (2004; R 2009) American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment, Metal Brackets for Wood Poles

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1598 (2008; Reprint Jan 2010) Luminaires
- UL 773 (1995; Reprint Mar 2002) Standard for Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
- UL 773A (2006; Reprint Mar 2011) Standard for Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.
- c. Groundline section is that portion between one foot above and 2 feet below the groundline.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires

Lamps

Photocell switch

Brackets

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is

furnished.

1.4.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598. Provide luminaires as indicated. Provide luminaires complete with lamps of number, type, and wattage indicated. Details, shapes, and dimensions are indicative of the general type desired, but are not intended to restrict selection to luminaires of a particular manufacturer. Luminaires of similar designs, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.2 PHOTOCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell rated 208 volts ac, 60 Hz with single-throw contacts designed to fail to the ON position. Switch shall turn on at or below 3 footcandles and off at 4 to 10 footcandles. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide a directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition. Provide switch:

- a. Integral to the luminaire, rated 1000 VA, minimum.

2.3 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS

ANSI C136.3, ANSI C136.13, and ANSI C136.21, as applicable. Pole brackets shall be not less than 1 1/4 inch aluminum secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets shall be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire shall be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights shall correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above finished grade. Special mountings or brackets shall be as indicated and shall be of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.4.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.4.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements.

- a. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

Markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.5 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that the equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

-- End of Section --